Machine Controller MP3000 Series Ladder Program
PROGRAMMING MANUAL


Features and Overview of Ladder Programs

Ladder Program Development Flow

Format for EXPRESSION
Instructions
Precautions on Motion
Parameters
Machine Controller Specifications

Error Codes

[^0]
## About this Manual

This manual provides information on ladder programming for MP3000-series Machine Controllers. Read this manual carefully to ensure the correct usage of the Machine Controller and apply the Machine Controller to control your manufacturing system.
Keep this manual in a safe place so that it can be referred to whenever necessary.

## Using this Manual

## - Basic Terms

Unless otherwise specified, the following definitions are used:

| Basic Terms | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| Machine Controller | MP3000-series Machine Controller |
| MPE720 | The Engineering Tool or a personal computer running the Engineering Tool |
| PLC | A Programmable Logic Controller |
| MP3200 | A generic name for the Power Supply Unit, CPU Unit, Base Unit, and Rack Expansion Interface <br> Unit |
| MP3300 | A generic name for the CPU Module and Base Unit. |
| MP3100 | CPU Module |

## - MPE720 Engineering Tool Version Number

In this manual, the operation of MPE720 is described using screen captures of MPE720 version 7.

## - Indication of Reverse Signals

In this manual, the names of reverse signals (ones that are valid when low) are written with a forward slash (/) before the signal name, as shown in the following example:
Notation Examples

- $\overline{\mathrm{S}-\mathrm{ON}}=/ \mathrm{S}-\mathrm{ON}$
- $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{CON}}=/ \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{CON}$


## - The Meaning of "Torque" in This Manual

Although the term "torque" is commonly used when describing rotary Servomotors and "force" is used when describing linear Servomotors, this manual uses "torque" when describing either one (excluding parameter names).

## - Copyrights

- MECHATROLINK is a trademark of the MECHATROLINK Members Association.
- Ethernet is a registered trademark of the Xerox Corporation.
- Other product names and company names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective company. "TM" and the $\circledR$ mark do not appear with product or company names in this manual.


## Visual Aids

The following aids are used to indicate certain types of information for easier reference.

Indicates precautions or restrictions that must be observed.
Indicates alarm displays and other precautions that will not result in machine damage.

Example Indicates operating or setting examples.

Information Indicates supplemental information to deepen understanding or useful information.

Indicates definitions of difficult terms or terms that have not been previously explained in this manual.

## Related Manuals

The following table lists the manuals that are related to the MP3000-series Machine Controllers.
Refer to these manuals as required.
Be aware of all product specifications and restrictions to product application before you attempt to use any product.

| Category | Manual Name | Manual Number | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Basic functionality | Machine Controller MP3000 Series Machine Controller System Setup Manual | SIEP C880725 00 | Describes the functions of the MP3000series Machine Controllers and the procedures that are required to use the Machine Controller, from installation and connections to settings, programming, trial operation, and debugging. |
|  | Machine Controller MP3000 Series Machine Controller System Troubleshooting Manual | SIEP C880725 01 | Describes troubleshooting an MP3000series Machine Controller. |
|  | Machine Controller MP3000 Series MP3100 Product Manual | SIEP C880725 24 | Describes the specifications and system configuration of an MP3000-series MP3100 Machine Controller and the functions of the CPU. |
|  | Machine Controller MP3000 Series MP3200 Product Manual | SIEP C880725 10 | Describes the specifications and system configuration of an MP3000-series MP3200 Machine Controller and the functions of the CPU Unit. |
|  | Machine Controller MP3000 Series MP3300 Product Manual | SIEP C880725 21 | Describes the specifications and system configuration of an MP3000-series MP3300 Machine Controller and the functions of the CPU Module. |
| Communications functionality | Machine Controller MP3000 Series Communications User's Manual | SIEP C880725 12 | Describes the specifications, system configuration, and communications connection methods for the Ethernet communications that are used with an MP3000-series Machine Controller. |
| Motion control functionality | Machine Controller MP3000 Series Motion Control User's Manual | SIEP C880725 11 | Describes the specifications, system configuration, and operating methods for the SVC/SVR or SVC32/SVR32 Motion Function Modules that are used in an MP3000-series Machine Controller. |
| Programming | Machine Controller MP3000 Series Motion Program Programming Manual | SIEP C880725 14 | Describes the motion programming and sequence programming specifications and instructions of MP3000-series Machine Controller. |
| Engineering Tool | Machine Controller MP2000/ MP3000 Series Engineering Tool MPE720 Version 7 User's Manual | SIEP C880761 03 | Describes how to operate MPE720 version 7. |

## Safety Precautions

## Safety Information

To prevent personal injury and equipment damage in advance, the following signal words are used to indicate safety precautions in this document. The signal words are used to classify the hazards and the degree of damage or injury that may occur if a product is used incorrectly. Information marked as shown below is important for safety. Always read this information and heed the precautions that are provided.

## $\triangle$ DANGER

- Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, are likely to result in loss of life, serious injury, or fire.


## WARNING

- Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in loss of life, serious injury, or fire.


## CAUTION

- Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, or in fire.


## NOTICE

- Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in property damage.


## - General Precautions

## $\triangle$ WARNING

- The installation must be suitable and it must be performed only by an experienced technician. There is a risk of electrical shock or injury.
- Before connecting the machine and starting operation, make sure that an emergency stop procedure has been provided and is working correctly.
There is a risk of injury.
- Do not approach the machine after a momentary interruption to the power supply. When power is restored, the product and the device connected to it may start operation suddenly. Provide safety measures in advance to ensure human safety when operation restarts.
There is a risk of injury.
- Do not touch anything inside the product.

There is a risk of electrical shock.

- Do not remove the front cover, cables, connector, or options while power is being supplied. There is a risk of electrical shock, malfunction, or damage.
- Do not damage, pull on, apply excessive force to, place heavy objects on, or pinch the cables. There is a risk of electrical shock, operational failure of the product, or burning.
- Do not attempt to modify the product in any way.

There is a risk of injury or device damage.

## Storage and Transportation Precautions

## . CAUTION

- Hold onto the main body of the product when transporting it

Holding the cables or connectors may damage them or result in injury.

- Do not overload the product during transportation. (Follow all instructions.)

There is a risk of injury or an accident.

- Never subject the product to an atmosphere containing halogen (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine) during transportation.
There is a risk of malfunction or damage.
- If disinfectants or insecticides must be used to treat packing materials such as wooden frames, pallets, or plywood, the packing materials must be treated before the product is packaged, and methods other than fumigation must be used.
Example: Heat treatment, where materials are kiln-dried to a core temperature of $56^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min utes or more.
If the electronic products, which include stand-alone products and products installed in machines, are packed with fumigated wooden materials, the electrical components may be greatly damaged by the gases or fumes resulting from the fumigation process. In particular, disinfectants containing halogen, which includes chlorine, fluorine, bromine, or iodine can contribute to the erosion of the capacitors.


## NOTICE

- Do not install the product in any of the following locations.
- Locations that are subject to direct sunlight
- Locations that are subject to ambient temperatures that exceed product specifications
- Locations that are subject to relative humidities that exceed product specifications
- Locations that are subject to condensation as the result of extreme changes in temperature
- Locations that are subject to corrosive or flammable gases
- Locations that are near flammable materials
- Locations that are subject to dust, salts, or iron powder
- Locations that are subject to water, oil, or chemicals
- Locations that are subject to vibration or shock that exceeds product specifications

If you store the product in any of the above locations, the product may fail or be damaged.

## Installation Precautions

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- Never install the product in an atmosphere containing halogen (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine).
There is a risk of malfunction or damage.
- Do not step on the product or place heavy objects on the product.

There is a risk of injury or an accident.

- Do not block the air exhaust ports on the product. Do not allow foreign objects to enter the product.
There is a risk of internal element deterioration, malfunction, or fire.
- Always mount the product in the specified orientation.

There is a risk of malfunction.

- Leave the specified amount of space between the product, and the interior surface of the control panel and other devices.
There is a risk of fire or malfunction.
- Do not subject the product to strong shock.

There is a risk of malfunction.

- Suitable battery installation must be performed and it must be performed only by an experienced technician.
There is a risk of electrical shock, injury, or device damage.
- Do not touch the electrodes when installing the Battery. Static electricity may damage the electrodes.


## NOTICE

- Do not install the product in any of the following locations.
- Locations that are subject to direct sunlight
- Locations that are subject to ambient temperatures that exceed product specifications
- Locations that are subject to relative humidities that exceed product specifications
- Locations that are subject to condensation as the result of extreme changes in temperature
- Locations that are subject to corrosive or flammable gases
- Locations that are near flammable materials
- Locations that are subject to dust, salts, or iron powder
- Locations that are subject to water, oil, or chemicals
- Locations that are subject to vibration or shock that exceeds product specifications
- Locations near devices that generate strong magnetic fields
- Locations that are subject to radiation

If you install the product in any of the above locations, the product may fail or be damaged.

## Wiring Precautions

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- Do not change any wiring while power is being supplied.

There is a risk of electrical shock, injury, or device damage.

- Check the wiring to be sure it has been performed correctly. There is a risk of motor run-away, injury, or accidents.
- Always use a power supply of the specified voltage.

There is a risk of fire or accident.

- In places with poor power supply conditions, ensure that the input power is supplied within the specified voltage range.
There is a risk of device damage.
- Install breakers and other safety measures to provide protection against shorts in external wiring.
There is a risk of fire.
- Provide sufficient shielding when using the product in the following locations.
- Locations that are subject to noise, such as from static electricity
- Locations that are subject to strong electromagnetic or magnetic fields
- Locations that are subject to radiation
- Locations that are near power lines

There is a risk of device damage.

- Configure the circuits to turn ON the power supply to the CPU Unit/CPU Module before the 24V I/O power supply.
If the power supply to the CPU Unit/CPU Module is turned ON after the external power supply, e.g., the $24-\mathrm{V}$ I/O power supply, the outputs from the CPU Unit/CPU Module may momentarily turn ON when the power supply to the CPU Unit/CPU Module turns ON. This can result in unexpected operation that may cause injury or device damage.
- Provide emergency stop circuits, interlock circuits, limit circuits, and any other required safety measures in control circuits outside of the product.
There is a risk of injury or device damage.
- If you use MECHATROLINK I/O Modules, use the establishment of MECHATROLINK communications as an interlock output condition.
There is a risk of device damage.
- Connect the Battery with the correct polarity.

There is a risk of battery damage or explosion.

- Select the I/O signal wires for external wiring to connect the product to external devices based on the following criteria:
- Mechanical strength
- Noise interference
- Wiring distance
- Signal voltage
- Separate the I/O signal cables for control circuits from the power cables both inside and outside the control panel to reduce the influence of noise from the power cables. If the I/O signal lines and power lines are not separated properly, malfunction may occur.
Example of Separated Cables



## - Operation Precautions

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- Follow the procedures and instructions in the user's manuals for the relevant product to perform normal operation and trial operation.
Operating mistakes while the Servomotor and machine are connected may damage the machine or even cause accidents resulting in injury or death.
- Implement interlock signals and other safety circuits external to the product to ensure safety in the overall system even if the following conditions occur.
- Product failure or errors caused by external factors
- Shutdown of operation due to product detection of an error in self-diagnosis and the subsequent turning OFF or holding of output signals
- Holding of the ON or OFF status of outputs from the product due to fusing or burning of output relays or damage to output transistors
- Voltage drops from overloads or short-circuits in the 24-V output from the product and the subsequent inability to output signals
- Unexpected outputs due to errors in the power supply, I/O, or memory that cannot be detected by the product through self-diagnosis.
There is a risk of injury, device damage, or burning.
- Observe the setting methods that are given in the manual of the Motion Control Function Modules to be used for the following parameters.
- Parameters for absolute position detection when the axis type is set to a finite-length axis
- Parameters for simple absolute infinite-length position control when the axis type is set to an infinite length axis
If any other methods are used, offset in the current position when the power supply is turned OFF and ON again may result in device damage.
- OLロप्र48 (Zero Point Position Offset in Machine Coordinate System) is always valid when the axis type is set to a finite-length axis. Do not change the setting of OLDCD48 while the Machine Controller is operating. There is a risk of machine damage or an accident.


## Maintenance and Inspection Precautions

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to disassemble or repair the product.

There is a risk of electrical shock, injury, or device damage.

- Do not change any wiring while power is being supplied.

There is a risk of electrical shock, injury, or device damage.

- Suitable battery installation must be performed and it must be performed only by an experienced technician.
There is a risk of electrical shock, injury, or device damage.
- Replace the Battery only while power is supplied to the product. Replacing the Battery while the power supply to the product is turned OFF may result in loss of the data stored in memory in the product.
- Do not touch the electrodes when installing the Battery.

Static electricity may damage the electrodes.

- Do not forget to perform the following tasks when you replace the CPU Unit/CPU Module:
- Back up all programs and parameters from the CPU Unit/CPU Module that is being replaced.
- Transfer all saved programs and parameters to the new CPU Unit/CPU Module.

If you operate the CPU Unit/CPU Module without transferring this data, unexpected operation may occur. There is a risk of injury or device damage.

- Do not touch the heat sink on the CPU Unit/CPU Module while the power supply is turned ON or for a sufficient period of time after the power supply is turned OFF. The heat sink may be very hot, and there is a risk of burn injury.


## Disposal Precautions

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- Correctly discard the product and used batteries as stipulated by regional, local, and municipal laws and regulations. Be sure to include these contents in all labelling and warning notifications on the final product as necessary.



## - General Precautions

## Observe the following general precautions to ensure safe application.

- Figures provided in this document are typical examples or conceptual representations. There may be differences between them and actual wiring, circuits, and products.
- The products shown in illustrations in this document are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Always replace all covers and protective guards before you use the product.
- If you need a new copy of this document because it has been lost or damaged, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or one of the offices listed on the back of this document.
- This document is subject to change without notice for product improvements, specifications changes, and improvements to the manual itself. We will update the document number of the document and issue revisions when changes are made.
- Any and all quality guarantees provided by Yaskawa are null and void if the customer modifies the product in any way. Yaskawa disavows any responsibility for damages or losses that are caused by modified products.


## Warranty

## - Details of Warranty

## - Warranty Period

The warranty period for a product that was purchased (hereinafter called "delivered product") is one year from the time of delivery to the location specified by the customer or 18 months from the time of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever is sooner.

## - Warranty Scope

Yaskawa shall replace or repair a defective product free of charge if a defect attributable to Yaskawa occurs during the warranty period above. This warranty does not cover defects caused by the delivered product reaching the end of its service life and replacement of parts that require replacement or that have a limited service life.
This warranty does not cover failures that result from any of the following causes.

- Improper handling, abuse, or use in unsuitable conditions or in environments not described in product catalogs or manuals, or in any separately agreed-upon specifications
- Causes not attributable to the delivered product itself
- Modifications or repairs not performed by Yaskawa
- Abuse of the delivered product in a manner in which it was not originally intended
- Causes that were not foreseeable with the scientific and technological understanding at the time of shipment from Yaskawa
- Events for which Yaskawa is not responsible, such as natural or human-made disasters


## - Limitations of Liability

- Yaskawa shall in no event be responsible for any damage or loss of opportunity to the customer that arises due to failure of the delivered product.
- Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any programs (including parameter settings) or the results of program execution of the programs provided by the user or by a third party for use with programmable Yaskawa products.
- The information described in product catalogs or manuals is provided for the purpose of the customer purchasing the appropriate product for the intended application. The use thereof does not guarantee that there are no infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of Yaskawa or third parties, nor does it construe a license.
- Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any damage arising from infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of third parties as a result of using the information described in catalogs or manuals.


## Suitability for Use

- It is the customer's responsibility to confirm conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply if the Yaskawa product is used in combination with any other products.
- The customer must confirm that the Yaskawa product is suitable for the systems, machines, and equipment used by the customer.
- Consult with Yaskawa to determine whether use in the following applications is acceptable. If use in the application is acceptable, use the product with extra allowance in ratings and specifications, and provide safety measures to minimize hazards in the event of failure.
- Outdoor use, use involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or use in conditions or environments not described in product catalogs or manuals
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicle systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations
- Systems, machines, and equipment that may present a risk to life or property
- Systems that require a high degree of reliability, such as systems that supply gas, water, or electricity, or systems that operate continuously 24 hours a day
- Other systems that require a similar high degree of safety
- Never use the product for an application involving serious risk to life or property without first ensuring that the system is designed to secure the required level of safety with risk warnings and redundancy, and that the Yaskawa product is properly rated and installed.
- The circuit examples and other application examples described in product catalogs and manuals are for reference. Check the functionality and safety of the actual devices and equipment to be used before using the product.
- Read and understand all use prohibitions and precautions, and operate the Yaskawa product correctly to prevent accidental harm to third parties.


## - Specifications Change

The names, specifications, appearance, and accessories of products in product catalogs and manuals may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. The next editions of the revised catalogs or manuals will be published with updated code numbers. Consult with your Yaskawa representative to confirm the actual specifications before purchasing a product.

## Contents

About this Manual ..... iii
Using this Manual ..... iii
Related Manuals ..... v
Safety Precautions ..... vi
Warranty ..... xii
Features and Overview of Ladder Programs
1.1 What Is a Ladder Program? ..... 1-2
1.2 Features ..... 1-3
1.2.1 The Various Execution Timing of Ladder Drawings ..... 1-3
1.2.2 Program Modules ..... 1-4
1.2.3 Programming Complicated Numeric Operations ..... 1-4
1.2.4 Communications Control with External Devices ..... 1-5
1.2.5 Complete Synchronization with Motion Control ..... 1-5
1.3 Introduction ..... 1-6
1.3.1 Ladder Program Editor ..... 1-6
1.3.2 Ladder Drawings ..... 1-7
1.3.3 User Functions ..... 1-13
1.3.4 Table Data ..... 1-18
Ladder Program Development Flow
2.1 Introduction ..... 2-2
2.2 Preparation for Devices to be Connected ..... 2-3
2.2.1 Connecting the Hardware ..... 2-3
2.2.2 Installing MPE720 Version 7 ..... 2-3
2.3 Creating a Project. ..... 2-4
2.4 Self Configuration. ..... 2-5
2.5 Going Online ..... 2-6
2.6 Creating Ladder Programs ..... 2-7
2.7 Writing the Ladder Programs ..... 2-11
2.8 Checking the Operation of the Ladder Programs ..... 2-13
2.8.1 Preparations for Checking Operation ..... 2-13
2.8.2 Confirming the Operation of the 0000th Line (AND Circuit). ..... 2-14
2.8.3 Confirming the Operation of the 0001st Line (Timer Circuit) ..... 2-15
2.9 Save the Ladder Program to Flash Memory ..... 2-16
3.1 Global Registers ..... 3-2
3.2 Local Registers. ..... 3-4
3.2.1 Precautions When Using Local Registers within a User Function ..... 3-5
3.2.2 Setting the D Register Clear When Start Option ..... 3-6
3.2.3 Setting for $D$ Registers ..... 3-7
3.3 Structure of Register Addresses ..... 3-8
3.3.1 Register Types. ..... 3-8
3.3.2 Data Types ..... 3-8
3.4 Index Registers (i, j) ..... 3-12
3.5 Array Registers ([ ]). ..... 3-14
Ladder Language Instructions
4.1 Introduction ..... 4-6
4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions ..... 4-6
4.1.2 How to Read the Ladder Language Instructions ..... 4-10
4.2 Relay Circuit Instructions ..... 4-11
4.2.1 NO Contact (NOC) ..... 4-11
4.2.2 Rising-edge NO Contact (ONP-NOC) ..... 4-12
4.2.3 Falling-edge NO Contact (OFFP-NOC) ..... 4-13
4.2.4 NC Contact (NCC) ..... 4-14
4.2.5 Rising-edge NC Contact (ONP-NCC). ..... 4-14
4.2.6 Falling-edge NC Contact (OFFP-NCC) ..... 4-15
4.2.7 $\quad 1$-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(1ms)) ..... 4-16
4.2.8 $\quad 1$-ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1 ms )) ..... 4-18
4.2.9 $\quad 10-\mathrm{ms}$ ON-Delay Timer (TON(10ms)) ..... 4-19
4.2.10 $10-\mathrm{ms}$ OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(10ms)) ..... 4-21
4.2.11 1-s ON-Delay Timer (TON(1s)) ..... 4-22
4.2.12 1-s OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1s)) ..... 4-24
4.2.13 Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS) ..... 4-25
4.2.14 Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS) ..... 4-27
4.2.15 Coil (COIL) ..... 4-29
4.2.16 Reverse Coil (REV-COIL) ..... 4-30
4.2.17 Rising-edge Detection Coil (ONP-COIL) ..... 4-31
4.2.18 Falling-edge Detection Coil (OFFP-COIL) ..... 4-31
4.2.19 Set Coil (S-COIL) ..... 4-32
4.2.20 Reset Coil (R-COIL) ..... 4-33
4.3 Numeric Operation Instructions ..... 4-34
4.3.1 Store (STORE) ..... 4-34
4.3.2 Add (ADD (+)). ..... 4-35
4.3.3 Extended Add (ADDX (++)) ..... 4-36
4.3.4 Subtract (SUB (-)) ..... 4-38
4.3.5 Extended Subtract (SUBX (- -)) ..... 4-39
4.3.6 Multiply (MUL (x)). ..... 4-41
4.3.7 Divide (DIV ( $\div$ )) ..... 4-42
4.3.8 Integer Remainder (MOD) ..... 4-43
4.3.9 Real Remainder (REM) ..... 4-45
4.3.10 Increment (INC) ..... 4-46
4.3.11 Decrement (DEC) ..... 4-47
4.3.12 Add Time (TMADD) ..... 4-48
4.3.13 Subtract Time (TMSUB) ..... 4-50
4.3.14 Spend Time (SPEND) ..... 4-52
4.3.15 Invert Sign (INV) ..... 4-54
4.3.16 One's Complement (COM) ..... 4-55
4.3.17 Absolute Value (ABS) ..... 4-56
4.3.18 Binary Conversion (BIN) ..... 4-57
4.3.19 BCD Conversion (BCD). ..... 4-58
4.3.20 Parity Conversion (PARITY) ..... 4-59
4.3.21 ASCII Conversion 1 (ASCII). ..... 4-60
4.3.22 ASCII Conversion 2 (BINASC) ..... 4-61
4.3.23 ASCII Conversion 3 (ASCBIN) ..... 4-62
4.4 Logic Operations and Comparison Instructions ..... 4-64
4.4.1 Inclusive AND (AND) ..... 4-64
4.4.2 Inclusive OR (OR) ..... 4-65
4.4.3 Exclusive OR (XOR) ..... 4-66
4.4.4 Less Than (<) ..... 4-67
4.4.5 Less Than or Equal ( $\leq$ ) ..... 4-68
4.4.6 Equal (=) ..... 4-69
4.4.7 Not Equal ( $\neq$ ) ..... 4-70
4.4.8 Greater Than or Equal $(\geq)$ ..... 4-71
4.4.9 Greater Than (>) ..... 4-72
4.4.10 Range Check (RCHK) ..... 4-73
4.5 $\quad$ Program Control Instructions ..... 4-75
4.5.1 Call Sequence Program (SEE) ..... 4-75
4.5.2 Call Motion Program (MSEE) ..... 4-76
4.5.3 Call User Function (FUNC) ..... 4-78
4.5.4 Direct Input String (INS) ..... 4-79
4.5.5 Direct Output String (OUTS) ..... 4-81
4.5.6 Call Extended Program (XCALL) ..... 4-83
4.5.7 WHILE Construct (WHILE, END_WHILE) ..... 4-84
4.5.8 FOR Construct (FOR, END_FOR) ..... 4-86
4.5.9 IF Construct (IF, END_IF) ..... 4-88
4.5.10 IF-ELSE Construct (IF, ELSE, END_IF) ..... 4-90
4.5.11 Expression (EXPRESSION) ..... 4-91
4.6 Basic Function Instructions ..... 4-93
4.6.1 Square Root (SQRT) ..... 4-93
4.6.2 Sine (SIN) ..... 4-94
4.6.3 Cosine (COS) ..... 4-95
4.6.4 Tangent (TAN.) ..... 4-97
4.6.5 Arc Sine (ASIN) ..... 4-98
4.6.6 Arc Cosine (ACOS) ..... 4-99
4.6.7 Arc Tangent (ATAN) ..... 4-100
4.6.8 Exponential (EXP) ..... 4-101
4.6.9 Natural Logarithm (LN) ..... 4-102
4.6.10 Common Logarithm (LOG) ..... 4-103
4.7 Data Shift Instructions ..... 4-104
4.7.1 Bit Rotate Left (ROTL) ..... 4-104
4.7.2 Bit Rotate Right (ROTR) ..... 4-105
4.7.3 Move Bit (MOVB) ..... 4-106
4.7.4 Move Word (MOVW) ..... 4-108
4.7.5 Exchange (XCHG). ..... 4-110
4.7.6 Table Initialization (SETW) ..... 4-111
4.7.7 Byte-to-word Expansion (BEXTD) ..... 4-113
4.7.8 Word-to-byte Compression (BPRESS) ..... 4-114
4.7.9 Binary Search (BSRCH) ..... 4-116
4.7.10 Sort (SORT) ..... 4-117
4.7.11 Bit Shift Left (SHFTL). ..... 4-118
4.7.12 Bit Shift Right (SHFTR) ..... 4-120
4.7.13 Copy Word (COPYW) ..... 4-121
4.7.14 Byte Swap (BSWAP) ..... 4-122
4.8 DDC Instructions ..... 4-123
4.8.1 Dead Zone A (DZA) ..... 4-123
4.8.2 Dead Zone B (DZB) ..... 4-124
4.8.3 Upper/Lower Limit (LIMIT) ..... 4-126
4.8.4 PI Control (PI) ..... 4-128
4.8.5 PD Control (PD) ..... 4-133
4.8.6 PID Control (PID) ..... 4-137
4.8.7 First-order Lag (LAG) . ..... 4-142
4.8.8 Phase Lead Lag (LLAG) ..... 4-144
4.8.9 Function Generator (FGN) ..... 4-147
4.8.10 Inverse Function Generator (IFGN) ..... 4-151
4.8.11 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 (LAU) ..... 4-155
4.8.12 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU) ..... 4-161
4.8.13 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) ..... 4-170
4.9 Table Manipulation Instructions ..... 4-173
4.9.1 Read Table Block (TBLBR/TBLBRE) ..... 4-173
4.9.2 Write Table Block (TBLBW/TBLBWE) ..... 4-177
4.9.3 Search for Table Row (TBLSRL/TBLSRLE) ..... 4-181
4.9.4 Search for Table Column (TBLSRC/TBLSRCE) ..... 4-184
4.9.5 Clear Table Block (TBLCL/TBLCLE). ..... 4-187
4.9.6 Move Table Block (TBLMV/TBLMVE) ..... 4-190
4.9.7 Read Queue Table (QTBLR/QTBLRE and QTBLRI/QTBLRIE) ..... 4-194
4.9.8 Write Queue Table (QTBLW/QTBLWE and QTBLWI/QTBLWIE) ..... 4-198
4.9.9 Clear Queue Table Pointer (QTBLCL/QTBLCLE) ..... 4-202
4.10 System Function Instructions ..... 4-204
4.10.1 Counter (COUNTER) ..... 4-204
4.10.2 First-in First-out (FINFOUT) ..... 4-207
4.10.3 Trace (TRACE) ..... 4-210
4.10.4 Read Data Trace (DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE) ..... 4-212
4.10.5 Send Message (MSG-SND) ..... 4-216
4.10.6 Send Message Extended (MSG-SNDE) ..... 4-218
4.10.7 Receive Message (MSG-RCV) ..... 4-220
4.10.8 Receive Message Extended (MSG-RCVE) ..... 4-221
4.10.9 Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW) ..... 4-223
4.10.10 Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR) ..... 4-228
4.10.11 Flash Operation (FLASH-OP) ..... 4-233
4.10.12 Write Motion Register (MOTREG-W) ..... 4-236
4.10.13 Read Motion Register (MOTREG-R). ..... 4-238
4.10.14 Import (IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE) ..... 4-240
4.10.15 Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE) ..... 4-248
4.11 Storage Operation Instructions ..... 4-254
4.11.1 Open File (FOPEN) ..... 4-254
4.11.2 Close File (FCLOSE) ..... 4-257
4.11.3 Read Data from File (FREAD) ..... 4-258
4.11.4 Write Data to File (FWRITE) ..... 4-260
4.11.5 Set File Position Indicator (FSEEK) ..... 4-262
4.11.6 Read Line from File to String (FGETS) ..... 4-264
4.11.7 Write String to File (FPUTS) ..... 4-266
4.11.8 Copy File (FCOPY). ..... 4-268
4.11.9 Delete File (FREMOVE) ..... 4-270
4.11.10 Rename File (FRENAME) ..... 4-271
4.11.11 Create Directory (DCREATE) ..... 4-274
4.11.12 Delete Directory (DREMOVE) ..... 4-276
4.11.13 Send File to FTP Server (FTPPUT) ..... 4-277
4.12 String Operation Instructions ..... 4-280
4.12.1 Convert Integer to String (INT2STR) ..... 4-280
4.12.2 Convert Real Number to String (REAL2STR) ..... 4-282
4.12.3 Convert String to Integer (STR2INT) ..... 4-283
4.12.4 Convert String to Real Number (STR2REAL) ..... 4-284
4.12.5 Store String (STRSET) ..... 4-286
4.12.6 Partially Delete String (STRDEL) ..... 4-287
4.12.7 Copy String (STRCPY) ..... 4-288
4.12.8 Get String Length (STRLEN) ..... 4-290
4.12.9 Concatenate Strings (STRCAT) ..... 4-291
4.12.10 Compare Strings (STRCMP) ..... 4-293
4.12.11 Insert String (STRINS) ..... 4-294
4.12.12 Find String (STRFIND) ..... 4-296
4.12.13 Extract String (STREXTR) ..... 4-297
4.12.14 Extract String from End (STREXTRE) ..... 4-299
4.12.15 Delete Spaces at String Ends (STRTRIM) ..... 4-300
Features of the MPE720 Engineering Tool
5.1 Ladder Program Runtime Monitoring ..... 5-4
5.2 Search/Replace ..... 5-5
5.2.1 Searching and Replacing in Programs ..... 5-5
5.2.2 Searching and Replacing in Project Files ..... 5-7
5.3 Cross References ..... 5-10
5.4 Checking for Multiple Coils ..... 5-13
5.5 Forcing Coils ON and OFF ..... 5-14
5.5.1 Forcing Coils ON or OFF from a Ladder Program ..... 5-14
5.5.2 Changing the Forced ON/OFF Status from the Force Coil List Pane. ..... 5-14
5.6 Viewing Called Programs ..... 5-17
5.7 Register Lists ..... 5-18
5.7.1 Displaying the Register Map ..... 5-18
5.7.2 Switching the Register Map Display ..... 5-19
5.7.3 Editing Data ..... 5-20
5.8 Tuning Panel ..... 5-21
5.9 Enabling and Disabling Ladder Programs ..... 5-22
5.10 Watching ..... 5-23
5.10.1 Displaying Watch Data ..... 5-23
5.10.2 Editing the Value Column ..... 5-23
5.11 Security ..... 5-24
5.12 Tracing ..... 5-25
5.13 Advanced Programming ..... 5-26
5.13.1 Motion Programs ..... 5-26
System Service Registers
Appendix
A. 1 Overview of System Registers ..... A-2
A. 2 Common to All Drawings ..... A-3
A. 3 Exclusive to DWG.H (High-speed Scan Process Drawings) ..... A-4
A. 4 Exclusive to DWG.L (Low-speed Scan Process Drawings) ..... A-5
A. 5 Scan Execution Status and Calendar. ..... A-6
A. 6 System Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity ..... A-7
Sample Programs
Appendix
B. 1 Jogging from the Control Panel ..... B-2
B. 2 Motion Program Control. ..... B-3
B. 3 Simple Synchronized Operation of Two Axes with a Virtual Axis ..... B-4
Format for EXPRESSION Instructions
Appendix
C. 1 Elements That You Can Use in Numeric Expressions ..... $\mathrm{C}-2$
C.1.1 Operators ..... C-2
C.1.2 Operands ..... C-3
C.1.3 Instructions That You Can Use with EXPRESSION Instructions ..... C-4
C. 2 Notational Limitations ..... C-5
C.2.1 Arithmetic and Logic Operators ..... C-5
C.2.2 Comparison Operators ..... C-5
C.2.3 Logic Operators ..... C-5
C.2.4 Substitution Operator ..... C-6
C.2.5 Functions ..... C-6
C.2.6 Parentheses ..... C-6
Precautions on Motion Parameters

Appendix
Index
Revision History

## Features and Overview of Ladder Programs

This section describes the features and gives an overview of ladder programs.
1.1 What Is a Ladder Program? ..... 1-2
1.2 Features ..... 1-3
1.2.1 The Various Execution Timing of Ladder Drawings ..... 1-3
1.2.2 Program Modules ..... 1-4
1.2.3 Programming Complicated Numeric Operations ..... 1-4
1.2.4 Communications Control with External Devices ..... 1-5
1.2.5 Complete Synchronization with Motion Control ..... 1-5
1.3 Introduction ..... 1-6
1.3.1 Ladder Program Editor ..... 1-6
1.3.2 Ladder Drawings ..... 1-7
1.3.3 User Functions ..... 1-13
1.3.4 Table Data ..... 1-18

### 1.1 What Is a Ladder Program?

A ladder program uses ladder language instructions and registers to symbolically represent electrical circuits consisting of switches, timers, lamps, and other devices.
<Conceptual Circuit>


Ladder programming allows you to easily program large, complex circuits.
Each of the ladder programs that you create is executed in a single scan and then executed repeatedly at fixed intervals.
<Ladder Programming Example>


### 1.2 Features

This section describes the features of ladder programs.

### 1.2.1 The Various Execution Timing of Ladder Drawings

Ladder programs are managed in units of drawings (DWG). These are called ladder drawings.
In the Machine Controller, ladder drawings are executed at various times, as illustrated in the following figure.
Processing can be executed at the appropriate time by programming it in the appropriate ladder drawing.

: On standby while drawings of higher priority are processed.

The following table gives the execution timing for each drawing.

| Ladder Drawing | Priority* | Execution Timing (Processing Example) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DWG.A | 1 (High) | This drawing is executed only once when the power supply is <br> turned ON (e.g., for data initialization). |
| DWG.I | $2(\uparrow)$ | This drawing is executed when an interrupt signal is detected <br> (e.g., for interrupt processing for external signals). |
| DWG.H | $3(\uparrow)$ | This drawing is executed every high-speed scan cycle (e.g., <br> for motion control). |
| DWG.L | 4 (Low) | This drawing is executed every low-speed scan cycle (e.g., <br> for touch panel display processing). |

[^1]
### 1.2.2 Program Modules

The main program can be separated into modular units to suit different processing requirements, such as child drawings, grandchild drawings, and functions, to make the program easier to read. The following example illustrates a modular program.


### 1.2.3 Programming Complicated Numeric Operations

Complicated calculations written over several lines can be written easily by using a single EXPRESSION instruction.
Variables, structures, and basic functions, such as those for sine and cosine calculations, can be programmed using familiar C-like expressions.
You can display the current value inside expressions in the same way as you can for other ladder language instructions.


### 1.2.4 Communications Control with External Devices

The MSG-SND and MSG-RCV ladder language instructions support various protocols and can be used to control communications with many external devices, such as a touch panels or host PLCs. This allows external devices to access registers in the Machine Controller.

Machine Controller


## Information

Instead of using a ladder program, the Machine Controller can also communicate with external devices by using I/O message communications or automatic reception. Refer to the following manual for details.
D MP3000 Series Communications User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 12)

### 1.2.5 Complete Synchronization with Motion Control

Ladder programs that are started in the high-speed scan are processed in complete synchronization with motion control operations. This allows you to call and process a motion program that performs complicated motion control synchronously with a ladder program.


### 1.3 Introduction

This section provides an overview of ladder programming.

### 1.3.1 Ladder Program Editor

In MPE720 version 7, ladder programs are created and edited in the panes that are shown below.


## (1) Ladder Pane

Ladder programs are displayed by drawing.
Refer to the following section for details on drawings.
[s] 1.3.2 Ladder Drawings on page 1-7
(2) Tab Page to Edit Ladder Program

This tab page is used to edit ladder programs.
(3) Variable Pane

This pane displays variables. Refer to the following section for details on registers.
IS Chapter 3 Registers
In addition to the panes and tab pages that were just described, various other panes, tab pages, and tool bars also exist.

### 1.3.2 Ladder Drawings

Ladder programs are managed as drawings (ladder diagrams) that are identified by their drawing numbers (DWG numbers). The ladder drawings form the basis of the ladder programs.

## Drawing Types and Hierarchical Configuration

This section describes the types of ladder drawings and their hierarchical configuration.

## - Types

Ladder drawings are divided into four different types based on their purpose.

- DWG.A (Startup Drawings)

This type of ladder drawing is used to set register data. These ladder drawings are executed before high-speed scan process drawings and low-speed scan process drawings.

- DWG.I (Interrupt Drawings)

This type of ladder drawing is used to perform processing with priority given to signals input from an Optional Module. These ladder drawings are executed with higher priority than highspeed scan process drawings regardless of the scan cycle.

- DWG.H (High-speed Scan Process Drawings)

This type of ladder drawing is used to perform motion control or high-speed I/O control.

- DWG.L (Low-speed Scan Process Drawings)

This type of ladder drawing is used for communications with HMIs and external devices as well as for standard I/O control.
The following table lists the priority, execution conditions, and maximum number of drawings for each type of ladder drawing.

| Drawing Type | Priority* | Execution Condition | Maximum <br> Number of <br> Drawings |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DWG.A (Startup Drawings) | 1 | Power ON (These drawings are executed once when the <br> power supply is turned ON.) | 64 |
| DWG.I (Interrupt Drawings) | 2 | External interrupt (These drawings are executed when a <br> Dl interrupt or counter match interrupt is received from <br> an Option Module.) | 64 |
| DWG.H (High-speed Scan <br> Process Drawings) | 3 | Started at fixed intervals. (These drawings are executed <br> once every high-speed scan.) | 1000 |
| DWG.L (Low-speed Scan <br> Process Drawings) | 4 | Started at fixed intervals. (These drawings are executed <br> once every low-speed scan.) | 2000 |

* Drawings with lower numbers have higher priority.


## - Hierarchical Configuration

There are four types of ladder drawings: parent drawings, child drawings, grandchild drawings, and operation error drawings.

- Parent Drawings

These drawings are automatically executed by the system program when the execution conditions are met.

- Child Drawings

These drawings are executed when they are called from a parent drawing with a SEE instruction.

- Grandchild Drawings

These drawings are executed when they are called from a child drawing with a SEE instruction.

- Operation Error Drawings

These drawings are automatically executed by the system program when an operation error occurs.

A parent drawing cannot call a child drawing from a different type of drawing. Similarly, a child drawing cannot call a grandchild drawing from a different type of drawing. A parent drawing cannot call a grandchild drawing directly. The parent drawing first must call the child drawing, and then the child drawing must call the grandchild drawing. This is called the hierarchical configuration of drawings.
The following figure shows the parent-child-grandchild structure in which a program is created.


Note: The following notation is used
for operation error drawings.

The breakdown of the number of ladder drawings in each category is given in the following table.

| Drawings | Number of Drawings |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DWG.A | DWG.I | DWG.H | DWG.L |
| Parent Drawings | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Operation Error Drawings | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Child Drawings | Total of 62 max. | Total of 62 max. | Total of 998 max. | Total of 1,998 max. |
| Grandchild Drawings |  |  |  |  |

Information
There are separate functions that can be called from the drawings as required. Functions are executed when they are called from a parent, child, or grandchild drawing with the FUNC instruction. You can create up to 2,000 functions.

## Controlling the Execution of Drawings

Drawings are executed based on their priorities, as shown in the following figure.

*1. DWG.A drawings are executed immediately after the power supply is turned ON.
*2. When an interrupt signal is input, execution of the DWG.I drawing is given priority even if execution of a DWG.H or DWG.L drawing is currently in progress.
Note: The parent drawing of each drawing is automatically called and executed by the system.

## Execution Processing of Drawings

The drawings are executed by calling them from the top to the bottom, following the hierarchy of the drawings. The following figure illustrates the execution processing of a high-speed scan drawing (DWG.H).
Execution is started by the system program when the execution condition is met.


Note: 1. The parent drawing is automatically called and executed by the system. Child drawings and grandchild drawings are executed by calling them from a parent or a child drawing using the SEE instruction.
2. You can call functions from any drawing. You can also call functions from other functions.
3. If an operation error occurs, the operation error drawing for the drawing type will be started automatically.
4. Always specify 00 as the drawing number for operation error drawings.

## - Scheduling the Execution of High-speed and Low-speed Scan Process Drawings

High-speed scan process drawings (DWG.H) and low-speed scan process drawings (DWG.L) cannot be executed at the same time. DWG.L drawings are executed during the idle time of DWG.H drawings.
The period during which DWG.H drawings are executed is called the high-speed scan time.
The period during which DWG.L drawings are executed is called the low-speed scan time.


* This time is used to execute internal system processing, such as communications processing.


## Setting the High-speed and Low-speed Scan Times

Use MPE720 version 7 and perform the procedure given below to set the high-speed and lowspeed scan times.

1. Select File - Environment Settings from the menu bar. Alternatively, click the System Setting Icon on the My Tool View of the Start Tab Page. The Environment Setting Dialog Box is displayed.
2. Select Setup - Scan Time Setting. The following dialog box will be displayed.


Setting Value:Enter the scan time settings.
Current Value:A value of 0.0 ms is displayed when the MPE720 is offline. Otherwise, the actual processing times for the scans are displayed.
Maximum Value:The maximum processing time for the scan is displayed. You can set the maximum value. The setting is retained until it is exceeded.
3. Enter the high-speed scan time in the Setting Value Box under High-speed Scan. Enter the low-speed scan time in the Setting Value Box under Low-speed Scan.
The following table shows the possible set values and default values for each scan time.

| Item | Possible Set Values | Default |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| High-speed Scan Time | 0.125 to 32 ms (in $0.125-\mathrm{ms}$ increments) | 4.0 ms |
| Low-speed Scan Time | 2.0 to 300.0 ms (in $0.5-\mathrm{ms}$ increments) | 200.0 ms |

Note: The possible set values and default values depend on the model. Refer to the user's manual for the Module you are using for details.

Observe the following precautions when setting the high-speed scan time and low-speed scan time.

1. Set the scan set value so that it is 1.25 times greater than the maximum value.

Important If the scan set value is too close to the maximum value, the refresh rate of the MPE720 window will noticeably drop and can cause communications timeout errors to occur. If the maximum value exceeds the scan set value, a watchdog error may occur and cause the Machine Controller system to shut down.
2. If you are using MECHATROLINK-II or MECHATROLINK-III, set values that are an integral multiple of the communications cycle. If you change the communications cycle, check the scan time set values.
3. Do not change the scan set value while the Servo is ON. Never change the scan set value while an axis is in motion (i.e., while the motor is rotating). Doing so may cause the motor to rotate out of control.
4. After changing or setting a scan time, always save the data to flash memory.

## High-speed Drawing Operation Mode Settings

The high-speed drawing operation mode is the mode that is set for DWG.H drawings. If no DWG.I drawings are used, select the high-speed mode. This optimizes the processing of DWG.H drawings.
If DWG.I drawings are used, select the normal mode. If the high-speed mode is selected, DWG.I drawings will not be executed.



| Information | DWG.A, DWG.I, and DWG. The more often the followin tion will have on DWG.H pr | drawings do not have operation $n$ instructions are used, the greater cessing. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Function |
|  | Relay Circuit Instructions | -Ht-Rising-edge NO Contact |
|  |  | - +\#-Falling-edge NO Contact |
|  |  | 断Rising-edge NC Contact |
|  |  | - 1 -Falling-edge NC Contact |
|  |  | 手Rising-edge Pulse |
|  |  | ZFalling-edge Pulse |
|  |  | -어Coil |
|  |  | $\bigcirc$ Reverse Coil |
|  |  | -1-1Rising-edge Detection Coil |
|  |  | - - Falling-edge Detection Coil |
|  |  | (3)Set Coil |
|  |  | (®)Reset Coil |
|  | Numeric Operation Instructions | +11ncrement |
|  |  | -1Decrement |

Perform the following procedure with MPE720 version 7 to set the high-speed drawing operation mode.

1. Select File - Environment Settings from the menu bar. Alternatively, click the System Setting Icon on the My Tool View of the Start Tab Page. The Environment Setting Dialog Box is displayed.
2. Select Setup - System Setting. The following dialog box will be displayed.

3. Select High-speed or Normal for the High-speed Drawing Operation Mode.

### 1.3.3 User Functions

## What Is a User Function?

A user function contains a function definition (program number and $I / O$ definitions) and processing instructions that are defined by the user.
The following figure shows an example of a function definition.


## Overview of User Functions

The processing to be performed by a user function is created using a ladder program.
User functions are executed when they are called from a parent, child, or grandchild drawing with the FUNC instruction.

The following user function calls are also allowed.

- User functions can be freely called from any drawing.
- User functions can be called simultaneously from drawings of different types and different hierarchy levels.
- User functions can call other user functions.
- User functions can be called any number of times from different programs.

The use of functions provides the following advantages.

- Easy user program modularization
- Easy user programming and program maintenance

[^2]The following diagram shows the relation between I/O data for a user function and the registers within that user function.


Information 1. The $X, Y, Z$, and $D$ registers are initialized to different values when a user function is called.
Refer to the following section for details.
[J] Chapter 3 Registers - 3.2.1 Precautions When Using Local Registers within a User Function on page 3-5
2. The $S, M, I, O$, and $C$ registers can also be accessed from within a function.

## Creating User Functions

This section describes how to create a user function that has, as an example, the following specifications.

| Function Definition Item | Name | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Program Number | FUNC01 | - |
| Function Input Value | IN | Integer data |
| Function Output Value 1 | OUT1 | Integer data |
| Function Output Value 2 | OUT2 | Integer data |
| Processing Details |  |  |
| Multiply the function input value (IN) by 2 and output it to function output value 1 (OUT1). <br> Multiply the function input value (IN) by 3 and output it to function output value 2 (OUT2). |  |  |

## Procedure

1. Select Programming - Ladder program from the Launcher. The Ladder Pane will be displayed.
2. Right-click Function under Ladder program, and select New.


The Create New Program Dialog Box will be displayed.
3. Enter "FUNC01" in the Program No. Box.

4. Select Function input definition under I/O definition and enter the following information.

5. Select Function output definition under I/O definition and enter the following information.

6. Click the OK Button. This concludes setting the function definition.

7. Create the following ladder program in the drawing of the FUNC01 sample user function that was created in step 5.

8. While displaying the ladder program, select Compile - Compile from the menu bar to compile the program.
When the compilation is finished, the ladder program will be saved automatically.

If an error is displayed in the Output Pane during compilation, the ladder program will not be saved.

This concludes the creation of the user function.

## Calling the User Function

The user function is ready to be called by using a FUNC instruction in the ladder drawing. This section describes how to call the sample user function from the high-speed drawing (DWG.H).

## ■ Example for Calling the FUNC01 User Function from DWG.H

Program a FUNC instruction in DWG.H as shown below.


This diagram shows a conceptual image of what the programming shown above accomplishes.


When DW00000 in DWG.H is set to 10, DW00001 becomes 20 and DW00002 becomes 30, demonstrating that the sample user function was called correctly.


### 1.3.4 Table Data

## What Is Table Data?

Table data is data that is managed in tabular form. The data is stored separately from the registers. Data can be copied from a table to registers or from registers to a table by executing table instructions in the ladder program. Tables can also be used to hold data when there is not a sufficient range of registers.


## Creating Table Data

To create table data, set the table definition information and column attributes as listed below.

| Table Definition Information | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| Table Name | This is the name of the table. |
| Table Type | Select an array-type or record-type table. <br> - Array type: Specifies a table where all columns have the same attributes. <br> - Record type: Specifies a table where each column has a different attribute. |
| Number of Columns | This is the number of columns in the table. (32,767 columns max.) |
| Number of Rows | This is the number of rows in the table. (65,535 rows max.) |
| Table Comment | This is a comment for the table. |
| Table Data Storage Location | Select normal or battery backup. <br> - Normal: The maximum size per table is 5 MB . <br> - Battery backup: The maximum size per table is 3 MB . <br> The details on the maximum size of tables and which models have battery backup storage are given below. <br> - MP3100 <br> 16 axes: Total size: 15 MB , size for battery backup: 1 MB <br> 32 axes: Total size: 31 MB, size for battery backup: 3 MB <br> - MP3200 <br> 16 and 32 axes: Total size: 32 MB , size for battery backup: 3 MB <br> - MP3300 <br> 16 axes: Total size: 15 MB , size for battery backup: 1 MB <br> 32 axes: Total size: 31 MB , size for battery backup: 3 MB |


| Column Attributes | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Column Name | This is the name of the column. |
| Data Type | The data type can be integer, double-length integer, quadruple-length integer, real <br> number, double-precision real number, or text string. |
| Size | This is the length of the data type. |
| Display Type | The display type can be binary, decimal, hexadecimal, real number, or text string. |
| Column Comment | This is a comment for the column. |

- Procedure

1. Select Utility - Engineering Builder from the Launcher.

The Engineering Builder will start.
2. Select File - Open - Define Data Table - Data Table Map from the menu bar in the Engineering Builder.
The Table Data Store Target Dialog Box will be displayed.

3. With the Table Data Store Target Dialog Box displayed, select File - Create New from the menu bar in the Engineering Builder.
The Table Definition Dialog Box will be displayed.
4. Set the table definition information and click the OK Button.


The Data Table Column Attribute Dialog Box will be displayed.
5. Set the table data column attributes.

Note: If the table is set to an array-type table in the table definition, set only one column attribute.

6. Select File - Save Project from the menu bar.

The Table Data Store Target Dialog Box displayed in step 2 will show the table created with this procedure.


This concludes the creation of the data table.

1. When a table is created, the contents are initialized to 0 .
2. Select the table that was created in the Table Data Store Target Dialog Box, and click the Table Data Button to read or write table data.
3. Use the table instructions to perform operations on the table data from a ladder program.

## Ladder Program Development Flow

This chapter describes the development flow for ladder programs.
2.1 Introduction ..... 2-2
2.2 Preparation for Devices to be Connected ..... 2-3
2.2.1 Connecting the Hardware ..... 2-3
2.2.2 Installing MPE720 Version 7 ..... 2-3
2.3 Creating a Project ..... 2-4
2.4 Self Configuration ..... 2-5
2.5 Going Online ..... 2-6
2.6 Creating Ladder Programs ..... 2-7
2.7 Writing the Ladder Programs ..... 2-11
2.8 Checking the Operation of the Ladder Programs ..... 2-13
2.8.1 Preparations for Checking Operation ..... 2-13
2.8.2 Confirming the Operation of the 0000th Line (AND Circuit) ..... 2-14
2.8.3 Confirming the Operation of the 0001st Line (Timer Circuit) ..... 2-15
2.9 Save the Ladder Program to Flash Memory ..... 2-16

### 2.1 Introduction

This section describes the flow for developing ladder programs as outlined below.

## (1) Preparation for Devices to be Connected

Assemble and wire all devices to be connected.
Install MPE720 version 7 on a PC.
Refer to the following sections for details.
[尹্ট 2.2 Preparation for Devices to be Connected 2.2.1 Connecting the Hardware on page 2-3
[졍 2.2 Preparation for Devices to be Connected 2.2.2 Installing MPE720 Version 7 on page 2-3

## (2) Create a Project

Create a project before starting ladder program development.
Refer to the following section for details.
LF 2.3 Creating a Project on page 2-4


## (3) Self Configuration

Perform self configuration and start the system. Refer to the following section for details.
[F্ট 2.4 Self Configuration on page 2-5

## © Going Online

Set the communications parameters for communicating with the Machine Controller. Refer to the following section for details.
[字 2.5 Going Online on page 2-6

## (5) Creating Ladder Programs

Enter the ladder program in the Ladder Editor. Refer to the following section for details.
LS 2.6 Creating Ladder Programs on page 2-7


## © Write the Ladder Programs

Transfer the programs that you created to the Machine Controller.
Refer to the following section for details.
2.7 Writing the Ladder Programs on page 2-11
(7) Check the Operation of the Ladder Programs

Check the operation of the ladder programs. Refer to the following section for details.
[ 2.8 Checking the Operation of the Ladder Programs on page 2-13

(8) Save the Ladder Program to Flash Memory

Save the debugged ladder program to flash memory.
Refer to the following section for details.
[ 2.9 Save the Ladder Program to Flash Memory on page 2-16

Note: The above flowchart is an example of the ladder program development process. Settings to interface the external devices must be completed to use programs on the actual system.

### 2.2 Preparation for Devices to be Connected

This section describes the hardware connections and the installation of MPE720 version 7.

### 2.2.1 Connecting the Hardware

Assemble and wire all devices to be connected.
The hardware connections are described using the system configuration shown below.


Virtual I/O device*
Inputs activated in MPE720.

* In this example, M registers in the Machine Controller are used to simulate a virtual I/O device. In practice, the input and output signals would be connected to I/O Modules on the Machine Controller, and the ladder program would be created using I and O registers.


### 2.2.2 Installing MPE720 Version 7

Install MPE720 version 7 on a PC.
Refer to the following manual for the installation procedure.
D MP3000 Series Machine Controller System Setup Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 00)

### 2.3 Creating a Project

Use the following procedure to create a project.

1. Double-click the icon shown below on the PC desktop to start MPE720 version 7.
2. Select New on the Start Tab Page.

3. Specify the file name, file storage location, Machine Controller series, and model.
(1)

(1) Specify the destination folder in the Save in Box.
(2) Enter the file name in the File name Box.
(3) Select the applicable series in the Series Box.
(4) Select the applicable model in the Controller Box.
4. Click the Create Button.

### 2.4 Self Configuration

Set up the system by performing self configuration. Self configuration automatically recognizes the Modules that are installed in the Machine Controller and the devices that are connected through the MECHATROLINK connector. This allows you to quickly and easily set up the system. You can perform self configuration by using the DIP switch on the Machine Controller or by using the MPE720.
Refer to the following manual for details on self configuration.
D MP3000 Series MP3200 Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 10)
D MP3000 Series MP3300 Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 21)
D MP3000 Series MP3100 Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 24)

### 2.5 Going Online

Set the communications parameters to perform communications between the Machine Controller and PC.
Refer to the following manual for the procedure to set up communications.
D MP3000 Series Machine Controller System Setup Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 00)

### 2.6 Creating Ladder Programs

Use the following procedure to create a ladder program.
Information The following example shows how to create a high-speed program, but low-speed and startup programs can be created in essentially the same way.

1. Select Programming - Ladder program from the Launcher.

The Ladder Pane will be displayed.
2. Right-click High-speed under Ladder program, and select New.


The Create New Program Dialog Box will be displayed.
3. Click the OK Button.


The Ladder Editor will start.
4. Enter the ladder program.

Ladder programs are entered by inserting rungs, then instructions, and finally parameters for the instructions. Refer to the following section for details.
[大亏 Ladder Program Creation Example on page 2-8
5. While displaying the ladder program, select Compile - Compile from the menu bar to compile the program.
When the compilation is finished, the ladder program will be saved automatically.

If an error is displayed in the Output Pane during compilation, the ladder program will not be saved.

## Ladder Program Creation Example

The following example shows how to insert an NOC instruction.

1. Right-click the tab with the row number, and select Insert Rung.

2. Create the NOC instruction with one of the following methods.

- Drag NO Contact under RELAY in the Task Pane to the inserted rung.

- Double-click at the location at which to insert the NOC instruction, and select A: NO Contact from the list.

- Select the location at which to insert the NOC instruction, and click the NOC Instruction Button


3. Double-click the box with a question mark.


The Edit Parameter Dialog Box will be displayed.
4. Enter "MB000000" in the Variable/Register Box and click the OK Button.

"MB000000" will be displayed for the NOC instruction.
 chapter for details on the different types of instructions.
[ Chapter 4 Ladder Language Instructions
Information
To insert a comment, right-click the tab with the row number, and select Insert Rung Comment.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 until you have entered the entire ladder program. The following example shows a ladder program and its timing chart.
<Ladder Programming Example>


Note: The ladder programming example that is shown above uses $M$ registers for switches and lamps. When you enter a ladder program for an actual system, use the appropriate I and O registers.

## <Timing Chart Example>

AND Circuit Operation


Timer Circuit Operation


### 2.7 Writing the Ladder Programs

Use the following procedure to transfer the ladder program to the Machine Controller. This procedure is not necessary if you created the ladder program online.

1. Click Communications Setting on the Start Tab Page.

2. Select the desired communications port in the Communication Port Box on the Communications Setting Dialog Box. Click the Connection Button.

3. Select Transfer - Write into controller from the Launcher.

4. Click the Individual Button, then select only the Program Check Box. Click the Start Button.


Note: 1. When an individual transfer is selected, the same file in the Machine Controller will be overwritten with the selected project file data.
2. When a batch transfer is selected, the Machine Controller's RAM will be cleared before the transfer, and all project file data will be written in the RAM.
5. Click the CPU STOP Button.


The transfer will start.
6. Click the Yes Button in the following dialog box.


The Machine Controller will switch to RUN Mode.

### 2.8 Checking the Operation of the Ladder Programs

Use the following procedure to confirm the operation of your ladder program.
Confirm that your program operates correctly by manipulating registers with the Register List, and by checking the runtime monitor in the Register List and Ladder Editor.

### 2.8.1 Preparations for Checking Operation

Use the following procedure to prepare to check the operation of your program.

1. Double-click the target ladder program in the Ladder Pane.

2. Click the Register List 1 Tab.

The Register List 1 Dialog Box will be displayed.

[^3]

3．Enter＂MB000000＂in the Register Box．
The register list will expand as shown below．

| Register List $1 \times$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Register MB000000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | D |  | 評が业不 |  |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | $\wedge$ |
| MB000000 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000010 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000020 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000030 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000040 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000050 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000060 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |  |
| MB000070 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | $\checkmark$ |

## 2．8．2 Confirming the Operation of the 0000th Line（AND Cir－ cuit）

Use the following procedure to check the operation of the 0000th line．
1．Set MB000000 to ON in the Register List．Confirm that the NO contact for MB000000 in the Ladder Editor changes to blue．

Note：When a coil or contact is highlighted in blue，it means that it is ON．


2．Set MB000001 to ON in the Register List．Confirm the following points．
－In the Ladder Editor，the NO contact for MB000001 and coil for MB000010 must be blue．
－In the Register List，MB000010 must be ON．


### 2.8.3 Confirming the Operation of the 0001st Line (Timer Circuit)

Use the following procedure to check the operation of the 0001st line.
Set MB000002 to ON in the Register List. Confirm the following points.

- The DW00000 timer must increment every second.

- After five seconds, the coil for MB000011 must turn blue in the Ladder Editor.
- In the Register List, MB000011 must be ON.


Confirm that the register is ON.

### 2.9 Save the Ladder Program to Flash Memory

Use the following procedure to save the Machine Controller RAM data to the flash memory in the Machine Controller.

1. Select Transfer - Save to Flash from the Launcher.

2. Click the Start Button.

3. Click the No Button.


The MPE270 begins saving the data to flash memory.
4. Click the Yes Button.


The Machine Controller will switch to RUN Mode.

Make sure to save the data to flash memory after writing it to the Machine Controller's RAM.
Failure to save the data to flash memory will result in loosing data when the power is turned OFF and ON again, causing the Machine Controller to run on the data that was last saved in the flash memory.

## Registers

Registers are areas that store data within the Machine Controller. Variables are registers with labels (variable names). This chapter describes registers.
3.1 Global Registers ..... 3-2
3.2 Local Registers ..... 3-4
3.2.1 Precautions When Using Local Registers within a User Function ..... 3-5
3.2.2 Setting the D Register Clear When Start Option ..... 3-6
3.2.3 Setting for D Registers ..... 3-7
3.3 Structure of Register Addresses ..... 3-8
3.3.1 Register Types ..... 3-8
3.3.2 Data Types ..... 3-8
3.4 Index Registers (i, j) ..... 3-12
3.5 Array Registers ([ ]) ..... 3-14

### 3.1 Global Registers

Global registers are shared by ladder programs, user functions, motion programs, and sequence programs. Memory space for global registers is reserved by the system for each register type.


The following table gives details about global registers.

| Type | Name | Designation Method | Usable Range | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S | System registers (S registers) | SBnnnnnh, SWnnnnn, SLnnnnn, SQnnnnn, SFnnnnn, SDnnnnn, SAnnnnn | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SW00000 to } \\ & \text { SW65534 } \end{aligned}$ | These registers are prepared by the system. They report the status of the Machine Controller and other information. <br> The system clears the registers from SW00000 to SW00049 to 0 at startup. They have a battery backup. |
| M | Data registers (M registers) | MBnnnnnnnnh, MWnnnnnnn, MLnnnnnnn, MQnnnnnnn, MFnnnnnnn, MDnnnnnnn, MAnnnnnnn | MW0000000 to MW1048575 | These registers are used as interfaces between programs. <br> They have a battery backup. |
| G | G registers | GBnnnnnnnnh, GWnnnnnnnn, GLnnnnnnnn, GQnnnnnnnn, GFnnnnnnn, GDnnnnnnn, GAnnnnnnn, | GW0000000 to GW2097151 | These registers are used as interfaces between programs. <br> They do not have a battery backup. |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| Type | Name | Designation Method | Usable Range | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Input registers (I registers) | IBhhhhhh, IWhhhhh, ILhhhhh, IQhhhhh, IFhhhhh, IDhhhhh, IAhhhhh, | IW00000 to IW07FFF, IW10000 to IW17FFF | These registers are used for input data. |
|  |  |  | IW08000 to IWOFFFF, IW18000 to IW1FFFF | These registers store the motion monitor parameters. <br> These registers are used for Motion Modules. |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IW20000 to } \\ & \text { IW23FFF } \end{aligned}$ | These registers are used for CPU interface input data. |
| 0 | Output registers (O registers) | OBhhhhhh, OWhhhhh, OFhhhhh, OQhhhhh, OFhhhhh, ODhhhhh, OAhhhhh, | OW00000 to OW07FFF, OW10000 to OW17FFF | These registers are used for output data. |
|  |  |  | OW08000 to OWOFFFF, OW18000 to OW1FFFF | These registers store the motion setting parameters. <br> These registers are used for Motion Modules. |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OW20000 to } \\ & \text { OW23FFF } \end{aligned}$ | These registers are used for CPU interface output data. |
| C | Constant registers (C registers) | CBnnnnnh, CWnnnnn, CLnnnnn, CQnnnnn, CFnnnnn, CDnnnnn, CAnnnnn | CW00000 to CW16383 | These registers can be read in programs but they cannot be written. <br> The values are set from the MPE720. |

Note: n : decimal digit, h : hexadecimal digit

### 3.2 Local Registers

Local registers can be used within a specific drawing. They cannot be used in other drawings. <Ladder Program Conceptual Diagram>


The following table gives details about local registers.

| Type | Name | Designation Method | Usable Range | Description | Features |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \# | \# registers | \#Bnnnnnh, <br> \#Wnnnnn, <br> \#Lnnnnn, <br> \#Qnnnnn, <br> \#Fnnnnn, <br> \#Dnnnnn, <br> \#Annnnn | \#W00000 to \#W16383 | These registers can be read in programs but they cannot be written. <br> The values are set from the MPE720. | Pro-gramspecific |
| D | D registers | DBnnnnnh, DWnnnnn, DLnnnnn, DQnnnnn, DFnnnnn, DDnnnnn, DAnnnnn | DW00000to DW16383 | These registers can be used for general purposes within a program. <br> By default, 32 words are reserved for each program. <br> The default value after startup depends on the setting of the D Register Clear when Start Option. <br> Refer to the following section for details. <br> LTB 3.3.2 Data Types on page 3-8 |  |
| X | Function input registers | XBnnnnnh, <br> XWnnnnn, <br> XLnnnnn, <br> XQnnnnn, <br> XFnnnnn, <br> XDnnnnn | XW00000 to XW00016 | These registers are used for inputs to functions. <br> - Bit inputs: XB000000 to XB00000F <br> - Integer inputs: XW00001 to XW00016 <br> - Double-length integers: XL00001 to XL00015 <br> - Quadruple-length integers: XQ00001 to XQ00013 <br> - Real numbers: XF00001 to XF00015 <br> - Double-precision real numbers: XD00001 to XD00013 | Func-tionspecific |
| Y | Function output registers | YBnnnnnnh, <br> YWnnnnn, <br> YLnnnnn, <br> YQnnnnn, <br> YFnnnnn, <br> YDnnnnn | YW00000 to YW000016 | These registers are used for outputs from functions. <br> - Bit outputs: YB000000 to YB00000F <br> - Integer outputs: YW00001 to YW00016 <br> - Double-length integers: YL00001 to YL00015 <br> - Quadruple-length integers: YQ00001 to YQ00013 <br> - Real numbers: YF00001 to YF00015 <br> - Double-precision real numbers: YD00001 to YD00013 |  |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| Type | Name | Designation Method | Usable Range | Description | Features |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Z | Function internal registers | ZBnnnnnh, ZWnnnnn, ZLnnnnn, ZQnnnnn, ZFnnnnn, ZDnnnnn | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ZW00000 to } \\ & \text { ZW00016 } \end{aligned}$ | These are internal registers that are unique within each function. You can use them for internal processing in functions. <br> - Bits: ZB000000 to ZB00063F <br> - Integers: ZW00000 to ZW00063 <br> - Double-length integers: ZL00000 to ZL00062 <br> - Quadruple-length integers: ZQ00000 to ZQ00060 <br> - Real numbers: ZF00000 to ZF00062 <br> - Double-precision real numbers: ZD00000 to ZD00060 | Func-tionspecific |
| A | Function external registers | ABnnnnnh, AWnnnnn, ALnnnnn, AQnnnnn, AFnnnnn, ADnnnnn | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } \\ & 2097152 \end{aligned}$ | These are external registers that use the address input value as the base address. <br> When the address input value of an M or D register is provided by the source of the function call, then the registers of the source of the function call can be accessed from inside the function by using that address as the base. |  |

Note: n : decimal digit, h : hexadecimal digit

User functions can be called from any programs, any number of times.

### 3.2.1

## Precautions When Using Local Registers within a User Function

When you call a user function, consider what values could be in the local registers, and perform initialization as needed.

| Name | Precautions |
| :--- | :--- |
| X registers <br> (function input <br> registers) | If input values are not set, the values will be uncertain. <br> Do not use X registers that are outside of the range that is specified in the input definitions. |
| Y registers <br> (function output <br> registers) | If output values are not set, the values will be uncertain. <br> Always set the values of the range of Y registers that is specified in the output definitions. |
| Z registers <br> (function internal <br> registers) | When the function is called, the previously set values will be lost and the values will be <br> uncertain. <br> These registers are not appropriate for instructions if the previous value must be retained. <br> Use them only after initializing them within the function. |
| \# registers | These are constant registers. Their values cannot be changed. <br> D registersWhen the function is called, the previously set values are preserved. <br> If a previous value is not necessary, initialize the value, or use a Z register instead. <br> D registers retain the data until the power is turned OFF. <br> The default value after startup depends on the setting of the D Register Clear when Start <br> Option. Refer to the following section for details. <br> LTa 3.3.2 Data Types on page 3-8 |

### 3.2.2 <br> Setting the D Register Clear When Start Option

1. Select File - Environment Setting from the MPE720 Version 7 Window.
2. Select Setup - System Setting.
3. Select Enable or Disable for the D Register Clear when Start Option. Disable: The initial values will be uncertain. Enable: The initial values will be 0 .


### 3.2.3 Setting for D Registers

Specify the range of registers that will be used on each drawing in the Program Property Dialog Box.
The default setting for D registers is 32 words for one drawing, but this can be extended to a maximum of 16,384 words.
Use the following procedure to extend the range of $D$ registers.

1. Right-click the drawing in the Ladder Pane and select Property.


The Program Property Dialog Box will be displayed.
2. Change the range of D registers to 100 and click the $\mathbf{O K}$ Button.


This concludes extending the range of $D$ registers.

## 3.3 <br> Structure of Register Addresses

\author{
Register address $=\underline{S} \mathbf{W} \underline{00000}$ <br> 

Information You can also use index registers or array registers as variables to address specific registers． Refer to the following section for details．
［Tㅋㅈㄱ 3．4 Index Registers（ $i$ ，$j$ ）on page 3－12
［大亏 3．5 Array Registers（［］）on page 3－14

## 3．3．1 Register Types

Refer to the following section for the types of registers．
［大亏大 3．1 Global Registers on page 3－2
［居 3．2 Local Registers on page 3－4

## 3．3．2 Data Types

There are various data types that you can use depending on the purpose of the application：bit， integer，double－length integer，quadruple－length integer，real number，double－precision real number，and address．

| Symbol | Data Type | Range of Values | Data Size | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B | Bit | 1 （ON）or 0 （OFF） | － | Used in relay circuits and to determine ON／OFF status． |
| W | Integer | $-32,768$ to 32，767 （8000 to 7FFF hex） | 1 word | Used for numeric operations． The values in parenthesis on the left are for logical opera－ tions． |
| L | Double－length integer | $\begin{aligned} & -2,147,483,648 \text { to } 2,147,483,647 \\ & \text { (80000000 to 7FFFFFFF hex) } \end{aligned}$ | 2 words | Used for numeric operations． The values in parenthesis on the left are for logical opera－ tions． |
| Q | Quadruple－length integer ${ }^{* 1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-9223372036854775808 \text { to } \\ & 9223372036854775807 \\ & (8000000000000000 \text { to } \\ & \text { 7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF hex) } \end{aligned}$ | 4 words | Used for numeric operations． The values in parenthesis on the left are for logical opera－ tions． |
| F | Real number | $\pm(1.175 \mathrm{E}-38$ to $3.402 \mathrm{E}+38)$ or 0 | 2 words | Used for advanced numeric operations．＊2 |
| D | Double－precision real number ${ }^{* 1}$ | \pm （2．225E－308 to $1.798 \mathrm{E}+308)$ or 0 | 4 words | Used for advanced numeric operations．＊2 |
| A | Address | 0 to 2，097，152 | － | Used only as pointers for addressing． |

＊1．These data types cannot be used for indirect designation of motion programs．
＊2．Conforms to IEEE754 standards．
The MP3000－series Machine Controller does not have separate registers for each data type．As shown in the following figure，the same address will access the same register even if the data type is different．
For example，MB00001003，a bit address，and the MW0000100，an integer address，have differ－ ent data types，but they both access the same register，MW0000100．


## Pointer Designation

When an address is passed to a function as a parameter, this is referred to as pointer designation.
When pointer designation is used, the continuous data area starting from the address of the specified register address can be used in internal processing for functions with all data types.

## Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types

If you perform an operation using different data types, be aware that the results will be different depending on the data type of the storage register, as described below.

- Storing Real Number Data in an Integer Register
<When Numbers Are Truncated After the Decimal Point>
MW0000100 = MF0000200: The real number data is converted to integer data and stored in
(1) (1.5678) the destination register.
<When Numbers Are Rounded Off>
MW00100 = MF000200
(2) (1.5678)

MW100 = MF000200
$(-2) \quad(-1.5678)$
Note: There may be rounding error due to storing a real number in an integer register.
Whether numbers are rounded or truncated when converting a real number to an integer can be set in the properties of the drawing.
[ $\mathcal{B}$ Setting for Real Number Casting on page 3-11
MW0000100 = MF0000200 + MF0000202: The result of the operation may be different (0124) (123.48) (0.02) depending on the value of the variable.
(0123) (123.49) (0.01)

- Storing Real Number Data in a Double-length Integer Register

ML0000100 = MF0000200: The real number data is converted to integer data and stored in (65432) (65432.1) the destination register.

- Storing Double-length Integer Data in an Integer Register

MW0000100 = ML0000200: The lower 16 bits of the double-length integer data are stored (-00001) (65535) without change.

- Storing Integer Data in a Double-length Integer Register

ML0000100 = MW0000200: The integer data is converted to double-length integer data and (0001234) (1234) stored in the destination register.

## Setting for Real Number Casting

The casting method (truncating or rounding) can be set in the detailed definitions in the Program Property Dialog Box.
The method to use for real number casting is set for each drawing.
Use the following procedure to display the Program Property Dialog Box.

1. In the Ladder Pane, select the ladder program for which to view the properties.
2. Right-click the selected program and select Property from the pop-up menu. The Program Property Dialog Box will be displayed.


Information The data is little endian, as shown in the following example.

- MB00001006

- $M W 0000100=1234$ hex

- ML0000100 = 12345678 hex

- MQ0000100 = 123456789 ABCDEFO hex



### 3.4 Index Registers (i, j)

There are two special registers, i and j , that are used to modify relay and register addresses. The functions of $i$ and $j$ are identical. They are used to handle register addresses like variables. There are index registers for each program type, as shown in the following figure.


* Motion programs and sequence programs have separate $i$ and $j$ registers for each task.

Note: Functions reference the i and j registers that belong to the calling drawing
For example, a function called by DWG.H will reference the $i$ and $j$ registers for DWG.H.

We will now describe how an index register behaves using examples for each register data type.

- Attaching an Index to a Bit Register

Using an index is the same as adding the value of $i$ or $j$ to the register address.
For example, if $\mathrm{i}=2$, MB00000000i is the same as MB00000002.


- Attaching an Index to an Integer Register

Using an index is the same as adding the value of i or j to the register address.
For example, if $\mathrm{j}=30, \mathrm{MWO000001} \mathrm{j}$ is the same as MW0000031.

```
\(j=30 ;\)
Equivalent
DW00000 \(=\) MW0000001j; \(\longleftrightarrow\) DW00000 \(=\) MW0000031;
```

- Attaching an Index to a Double-length Integer or a Real Number Register Using an index is the same as adding the value of $i$ or $j$ to the register address.
For example, if $j=1$, ML0000000j is the same as ML0000001. Similarly, if $j=1$, MF0000000 $j$ is the same as MF0000001.

| Double-length Integer | Upper 1 word MW0000001 | Lower 1 word MW0000000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If $\mathrm{j}=0, \mathrm{MLO} 000000 \mathrm{j}$ is ML0000000. |  |  |
|  | MW0000002 | MW0000001 |
| If $\mathrm{j}=1, \mathrm{ML} 0000000 \mathrm{j}$ is ML0000001. |  |  |
| Real Number | Upper 1 word MW0000001 | Lower 1 word MW0000000 |
| If $\mathrm{j}=0, \mathrm{MF} 0000000 \mathrm{j}$ is MF0000000. |  |  |
|  | MW0000002 | MW0000001 |
| If $\mathrm{j}=1, \mathrm{MF} 0000000 \mathrm{j}$ is MF0000001. |  |  |

[^4]- Attaching an Index to a Quadruple-length Integer or a Double-precision Real Number Register
Using an index is the same as adding the value of $i$ or $j$ to the register address.
For example, if $j=2, M Q 0000000 j$ is the same as MQ0000002. Similarly, if $j=2, M D 0000000 j$ is the same as MD0000002.


[^5]
### 3.5 Array Registers ([ ])

Array registers are used to modify register addresses, and are denoted by square brackets [ ].
They are used to handle register addresses as variables.
Similarly to index registers, an offset is added to the register address.

- Attaching an Array Register to a Bit Register Using an array register is the same as adding the value of the array register to the register address.
For example, if DW00000 $=2$, MB00000000[DW00000] is the same as MB00000002.
DW00000 = 2;
Equivalent
DB000020 = MB00000000[DW00000];
$\longleftrightarrow$ DB000020 = MB00000002;
- Attaching an Array Register to a Register Other Than a Bit Register Using an array register is the same as adding the word size of the data type of the array register times the value of the array register to the register address.
For example, if DW00000 $=30$, ML0000002[DWOOOOO] is the same as ML0000062.
DL00002 $=$ ML00000 $(30 \times 2+2)=$ ML0000062
DW00000 = 30;
DL00002 = ML0000002[DW00000];
$\xrightarrow{\text { Equivalent }}$ DL00002 $=$ ML0000062;


## Ladder Language Instructions

This chapter describes the ladder language instructions in detail.
4.1 Introduction ..... 4-6
4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions ..... 4-6
4.1.2 How to Read the Ladder Language Instructions ..... 4-10
4.2 Relay Circuit Instructions ..... 4-11
4.2.1 NO Contact (NOC) ..... 4-11
4.2.2 Rising-edge NO Contact (ONP-NOC) ..... 4-12
4.2.3 Falling-edge NO Contact (OFFP-NOC) ..... 4-13
4.2.4 NC Contact (NCC) ..... 4-14
4.2.5 Rising-edge NC Contact (ONP-NCC) ..... 4-14
4.2.6 Falling-edge NC Contact (OFFP-NCC) ..... 4-15
4.2.7 $\quad 1$-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(1ms)) ..... 4-16
4.2.8 1 -ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1 ms)) ..... 4-18
4.2.9 10-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(10ms)) ..... 4-19
4.2.10 $\quad 10-\mathrm{ms}$ OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(10ms)) ..... 4-21
4.2.11 1-s ON-Delay Timer (TON(1s)) ..... 4-22
4.2.12 1-s OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1s)) ..... 4-24
4.2.13 Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS) ..... 4-25
4.2.14 Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS) ..... 4-27
4.2.15 Coil (COIL) ..... 4-29
4.2.16 Reverse Coil (REV-COIL) ..... 4-30
4.2.17 Rising-edge Detection Coil (ONP-COIL) ..... 4-31
4.2.18 Falling-edge Detection Coil (OFFP-COIL) ..... 4-31
4.2.19 Set Coil (S-COIL) ..... 4-32
4.2.20 Reset Coil (R-COIL) ..... 4-33
4.3 Numeric Operation Instructions ..... 4-34
4.3.1 Store (STORE) ..... 4-34
4.3.2 Add (ADD (+)) ..... 4-35
4.3.3 Extended Add (ADDX (++)) ..... 4-36
4.3.4 Subtract (SUB (-)) ..... 4-38
4.3.5 Extended Subtract (SUBX (- -)) ..... 4-39
4.3.6 Multiply (MUL (x)) ..... 4-41
4.3.7 Divide (DIV ( $\div$ )) ..... 4-42
4.3.8 Integer Remainder (MOD) ..... 4-43
4.3.9 Real Remainder (REM) ..... 4-45
4.3.10 Increment (INC) ..... 4-46
4.3.11 Decrement (DEC) ..... 4-47
4.3.12 Add Time (TMADD) ..... 4-48
4.3.13 Subtract Time (TMSUB) ..... 4-50
4.3.14 Spend Time (SPEND) ..... 4-52
4.3.15 Invert Sign (INV) ..... 4-54
4.3.16 One's Complement (COM) ..... 4-55
4.3.17 Absolute Value (ABS) ..... 4-56
4.3.18 Binary Conversion (BIN) ..... 4-57
4.3.19 BCD Conversion (BCD) ..... 4-58
4.3.20 Parity Conversion (PARITY) ..... 4-59
4.3.21 ASCII Conversion 1 (ASCII) ..... 4-60
4.3.22 ASCII Conversion 2 (BINASC) ..... 4-61
4.3.23 ASCII Conversion 3 (ASCBIN) ..... 4-62
4.4 Logic Operations and Comparison Instructions ..... 4-64
4.4.1 Inclusive AND (AND) ..... 4-64
4.4.2 Inclusive OR (OR) ..... 4-65
4.4.3 Exclusive OR (XOR) ..... 4-66
4.4.4 Less Than (<) ..... 4-67
4.4.5 Less Than or Equal ( $\leq$ ) ..... 4-68
4.4.6 Equal (=) ..... 4-69
4.4.7 $\quad$ Not Equal $(\neq)$ ..... 4-70
4.4.8 Greater Than or Equal ( $\geq$ ) ..... 4-71
4.4.9 Greater Than (>) ..... 4-72
4.4.10 Range Check (RCHK) ..... 4-73
4.5 Program Control Instructions ..... 4-75
4.5.1 Call Sequence Program (SEE) ..... 4-75
4.5.2 Call Motion Program (MSEE) ..... 4-76
4.5.3 Call User Function (FUNC) ..... 4-78
4.5.4 Direct Input String (INS) ..... 4-79
4.5.5 Direct Output String (OUTS) ..... 4-81
4.5.6 Call Extended Program (XCALL) ..... 4-83
4.5.7 WHILE Construct (WHILE, END_WHILE) ..... 4-84
4.5.8 FOR Construct (FOR, END_FOR) ..... 4-86
4.5.9 IF Construct (IF, END_IF) ..... 4-88
4.5.10 IF-ELSE Construct (IF, ELSE, END_IF) ..... 4-90
4.5.11 Expression (EXPRESSION) ..... 4-91
4.6 Basic Function Instructions ..... 4-93
4.6.1 Square Root (SQRT) ..... 4-93
4.6.2 Sine (SIN) ..... 4-94
4.6.3 Cosine (COS) ..... 4-95
4.6.4 Tangent (TAN.) ..... 4-97
4.6.5 Arc Sine (ASIN) ..... 4-98
4.6.6 Arc Cosine (ACOS) ..... 4-99
4.6.7 Arc Tangent (ATAN) ..... 4-100
4.6.8 Exponential (EXP) ..... 4-101
4.6.9 Natural Logarithm (LN) ..... 4-102
4.6.10 Common Logarithm (LOG) ..... 4-103
4.7 Data Shift Instructions ..... 4-104
4.7.1 $\quad$ Bit Rotate Left (ROTL) ..... 4-104
4.7.2 Bit Rotate Right (ROTR) ..... 4-105
4.7.3 Move Bit (MOVB) ..... 4-106
4.7.4 Move Word (MOVW) ..... 4-108
4.7.5 Exchange (XCHG) ..... 4-110
4.7.6 Table Initialization (SETW) ..... 4-111
4.7.7 Byte-to-word Expansion (BEXTD) ..... 4-113
4.7.8 Word-to-byte Compression (BPRESS) ..... 4-114
4.7.9 Binary Search (BSRCH) ..... 4-116
4.7.10 Sort (SORT) ..... 4-117
4.7.11 Bit Shift Left (SHFTL) ..... 4-118
4.7.12 Bit Shift Right (SHFTR) ..... 4-120
4.7.13 Copy Word (COPYW) ..... 4-121
4.7.14 Byte Swap (BSWAP) ..... 4-122
4.8 DDC Instructions ..... 4-123
4.8.1 Dead Zone A (DZA) ..... 4-123
4.8.2 Dead Zone B (DZB) ..... 4-124
4.8.3 Upper/Lower Limit (LIMIT) ..... 4-126
4.8.4 PI Control (PI) ..... 4-128
4.8.5 PD Control (PD) ..... 4-133
4.8.6 PID Control (PID) ..... 4-137
4.8.7 First-order Lag (LAG) ..... 4-142
4.8.8 Phase Lead Lag (LLAG) ..... 4-144
4.8.9 Function Generator (FGN) ..... 4-147
4.8.10 Inverse Function Generator (IFGN) ..... 4-151
4.8.11 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 (LAU) ..... 4-155
4.8.12 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU) ..... 4-161
4.8.13 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) ..... 4-170
4.9 Table Manipulation Instructions ..... 4-173
4.9.1 Read Table Block (TBLBR/TBLBRE) ..... 4-173
4.9.2 Write Table Block (TBLBW/TBLBWE) ..... 4-177
4.9.3 Search for Table Row (TBLSRL/TBLSRLE) ..... 4-181
4.9.4 Search for Table Column (TBLSRC/ TBLSRCE) ..... 4-184
4.9.5 Clear Table Block (TBLCL/TBLCLE) ..... 4-187
4.9.6 Move Table Block (TBLMV/TBLMVE) ..... 4-190
4.9.7 Read Queue Table (QTBLR/QTBLRE and QTBLRI/QTBLRIE) ..... 4-194
4.9.8 Write Queue Table (QTBLW/QTBLWE and QTBLWI/QTBLWIE) ..... 4-198
4.9.9 Clear Queue Table Pointer (QTBLCL/ QTBLCLE) ..... 4-202
4.10 System Function Instructions ..... 4-204
4.10.1 Counter (COUNTER) ..... 4-204
4.10.2 First-in First-out (FINFOUT) ..... 4-207
4.10.3 Trace (TRACE) ..... 4-210
4.10.4 Read Data Trace (DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE) ..... 4-212
4.10.5 Send Message (MSG-SND) ..... 4-216
4.10.6 Send Message Extended (MSG-SNDE) ..... 4-218
4.10.7 Receive Message (MSG-RCV) ..... 4-220
4.10.8 Receive Message Extended (MSG-RCVE) ..... 4-221
4.10.9 Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW) ..... 4-223
4.10.10 Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR) ..... 4-228
4.10.11 Flash Operation (FLASH-OP) ..... 4-233
4.10.12 Write Motion Register (MOTREG-W) ..... 4-236
4.10.13 Read Motion Register (MOTREG-R) ..... 4-238
4.10.14 Import (IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE) ..... 4-240
4.10.15 Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE) ..... 4-248
4.11 Storage Operation Instructions ..... 4-254
4.11.1 Open File (FOPEN) ..... 4-254
4.11.2 Close File (FCLOSE) ..... 4-257
4.11.3 Read Data from File (FREAD) ..... 4-258
4.11.4 Write Data to File (FWRITE) ..... 4-260
4.11.5 Set File Position Indicator (FSEEK) ..... 4-262
4.11.6 Read Line from File to String (FGETS) ..... 4-264
4.11.7 Write String to File (FPUTS) ..... 4-266
4.11.8 Copy File (FCOPY) ..... 4-268
4.11.9 Delete File (FREMOVE) ..... 4-270
4.11.10 Rename File (FRENAME) ..... 4-271
4.11.11 Create Directory (DCREATE) ..... 4-274
4.11.12 Delete Directory (DREMOVE) ..... 4-276
4.11.13 Send File to FTP Server (FTPPUT) ..... 4-277
4.12.1 Convert Integer to String (INT2STR) ..... 4-280
4.12.2 Convert Real Number to String (REAL2STR) ..... 4-282
4.12.3 Convert String to Integer (STR2INT) ..... 4-283
4.12.4 Convert String to Real Number (STR2REAL) ..... 4-284
4.12.5 Store String (STRSET) ..... 4-286
4.12.6 Partially Delete String (STRDEL) ..... 4-287
4.12.7 Copy String (STRCPY) ..... 4-288
4.12.8 Get String Length (STRLEN) ..... 4-290
4.12.9 Concatenate Strings (STRCAT) ..... 4-291
4.12.10 Compare Strings (STRCMP) ..... 4-293
4.12.11 Insert String (STRINS) ..... 4-294
4.12.12 Find String (STRFIND) ..... 4-296
4.12.13 Extract String (STREXTR) ..... 4-297
4.12.14 Extract String from End (STREXTRE) ..... 4-299
4.12.15 Delete Spaces at String Ends (STRTRIM) ..... 4-300
4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions

### 4.1 Introduction

This section describes the types of ladder language instructions and their functionality. It also shows how to interpret the rest of this chapter.

### 4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions

The following table lists the ladder language instructions.

| Type | Instruction | Meaning | GUI Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Relay Circuit Instructions | NOC | NO Contact | NO Contact |
|  | ONP-NOC | Rising-edge NO Contact | Rising-edge NO Contact |
|  | OFFP-NOC | Falling-edge NO Contact | Falling-edge NO Contact |
|  | NCC | NC Contact | NC Contact |
|  | ONP-NCC | Rising-edge NC Contact | Rising-edge NC Contact |
|  | OFFP-NCC | Falling-edge NC Contact | Falling-edge NC Contact |
|  | TON (1 ms) | 1-ms ON-Delay Timer | On-Delay Timer (1ms) |
|  | TOFF (1 ms) | 1-ms OFF-Delay Timer | Off-Delay Timer (1ms) |
|  | TON (10 ms) | 10-ms ON-Delay Timer | On-Delay Timer (10ms) |
|  | TOFF (10 ms) | 10-ms OFF-Delay Timer | Off-Delay Timer (10ms) |
|  | TON (1 s) | 1-s ON-Delay Timer | On-Delay Timer (1s) |
|  | TOFF (1 s) | 1-s OFF-Delay Timer | Off-Delay Timer (1s) |
|  | ON-PLS | Rising-edge Pulses | Rising Edge Pulses |
|  | OFF-PLS | Falling-edge Pulses | Falling Edge Pulses |
|  | COIL | Coil | Coil |
|  | REV-COIL | Reverse Coil | Reverse Coil |
|  | ONP-COIL | Rising-edge Detection Coil | Rising-edge Detection Coil |
|  | OFFP-COIL | Falling-edge Detection Coil | Falling-edge Detection Coil |
|  | S-COIL | Set Coil | Set Coil |
|  | R-COIL | Reset Coil | Reset Coil |

Continued from previous page.

| Type | Instruction | Meaning | GUI Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Numeric Operation Instructions | STORE | Store | Store |
|  | ADD(+) | Add | Addition |
|  | ADDX(+ +) | Extended Add | Extended Addition |
|  | SUB(-) | Subtract | Subtraction |
|  | SUBX(--) | Extended Subtract | Extended Subtraction |
|  | MUL( $\times$ ) | Multiply | Multiplication |
|  | DIV $(\div)$ | Divide | Division |
|  | MOD | Integer Remainder | Integer Remainder |
|  | REM | Real Remainder | Real Remainder |
|  | INC | Increment | Increment |
|  | DEC | Decrement | Decrement |
|  | TMADD | Add Time | Add Time |
|  | TMSUB | Subtract Time | Subtract Time |
|  | SPEND | Spend Time | Spend Time |
|  | INV | Invert Sign | Sign Inversion |
|  | COM | One's Complement | 1's Complement |
|  | ABS | Absolute Value | Absolute Value |
|  | BIN | Binary Conversion | Binary Conversion |
|  | BCD | BCD Conversion | BCD Conversion |
|  | PARITY | Parity Conversion | Parity Conversion |
|  | ASCII | ASCII Conversion 1 | ASCII Conversion 1 |
|  | BINASC | ASCII Conversion 2 | ASCII Conversion 2 |
|  | ASCBIN | ASCII Conversion 3 | ASCII Conversion 3 |
| Logic <br> Operation Instructions | AND | Inclusive AND | Inclusive AND |
|  | OR | Inclusive OR | Inclusive OR |
|  | XOR | Exclusive OR | Exclusive OR |
|  | < | Less Than | Less Than (A<B) |
|  | $\leq$ | Less Than or Equal | Less Than or Equal ( $\mathrm{A}<=\mathrm{B}$ ) |
|  | $=$ | Equal | Equal ( $\mathrm{A}==\mathrm{B}$ ) |
|  | \# | Not Equal | Not Equal (A!=B) |
|  | $\geq$ | Greater Than or Equal | Greater Than or Equal ( $\mathrm{A}>=\mathrm{B}$ ) |
|  | $>$ | Greater Than | Greater Than (A>B) |
|  | RCHK | Range Check | Range Check |
| Program Control Instructions | SEE | Call Sequence Subprogram | Call Program |
|  | MSEE | Call Motion Program | Call Motion Program |
|  | FUNC | Call User Function | User Function |
|  | INS | Direct Input String | Direct Input String |
|  | OUTS | Direct Output String | Direct Output String |
|  | XCALL | Call Extended Program | Call Extended Program |
|  | WHILE <br> END_WHILE | WHILE construct | While/Do While End |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FOR } \\ & \text { END_FOR } \end{aligned}$ | FOR construct | For For End |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { IF } \\ & \text { END_IF } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | IF construct | If/Then If End |
|  | IF ELSE END_IF | IF-ELSE construct | If/Then Else If End |
|  | EXPRESSION | Expression | Expression |

4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions

Continued from previous page.

| Type | Instruction | Meaning | GUI Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Basic Function Instructions | SQRT | Square Root | Square Root |
|  | SIN | Sine | Sine |
|  | COS | Cosine | Cosine |
|  | TAN | Tangent | Tangent |
|  | ASIN | Arc Sine | Arc Sine |
|  | ACOS | Arc Cosine | Arc Cosine |
|  | ATAN | Arc Tangent | Arc Tangent |
|  | EXP | Exponential | Exponential |
|  | LN | Natural Logarithm | Natural Logarithm |
|  | LOG | Common Logarithm | Common Logarithm |
| Data Manipulation Instructions | ROTL | Bit Rotate Left | Bit Rotate Left |
|  | ROTR | Bit Rotate Right | Bit Rotate Right |
|  | MOVB | Move Bit | Move Bit |
|  | MOVW | Move Word | Move Word |
|  | XCHG | Exchange | Exchange |
|  | SETW | Table Initialization | Set Word |
|  | BEXTD | Byte-to-word Expansion | Byte to Word Expansion |
|  | BPRESS | Word-to-byte Compression | Word to Byte Compression |
|  | BSRCH | Binary Search | Binary Search |
|  | SORT | Sort | Sort |
|  | SHFTL | Bit Shift Left | Bit Shift Left |
|  | SHFTR | Bit Shift Right | Bit Shift Right |
|  | COPYW | Copy Word | Copy Word |
|  | BSWAP | Byte Swap | Byte Swap |
| DDC <br> Instructions | DZA | Dead Zone A | Dead Zone A |
|  | DZB | Dead Zone B | Dead Zone B |
|  | LIMIT | Upper/Lower Limit | Upper/Lower Limit |
|  | PI | PI Control | PI Control |
|  | PD | PD Control | PD Control |
|  | PID | PID Control | PID Control |
|  | LAG | First-order Lag | First Order Lag |
|  | LLAG | Phase Lead Lag | Phase Lead Lag |
|  | FGN | Function Generator | Function Generator |
|  | IFGN | Inverse Function Generator | Inverse Function Generator |
|  | LAU | Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 | Linear Accelerator/Decelerator1 |
|  | SLAU | Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 | Linear Accelerator/Decelerator2 |
|  | PWM | Pulse Width Modulation | Pulse Width Modulation |
| Table Manipulation Instructions | TBLBR/TBLBRE | Read Table Block | Table Block Read |
|  | TBLBW/TBLBWE | Write Table Block | Table Block Write |
|  | TBLSRL/TBLSRLE | Search for Table Row | Table Row Search |
|  | TBLSRC/TBLSRCE | Search for Table Column | Table Column Search |
|  | TBLCL/TBLCLE | Clear Table Block | Table Block Clear |
|  | TBLMV/TBLMVE | Move Table Block | Table Block Move |
|  | QTBLR/QTBLRE | Read Queue Table | Queue Table Read |
|  | QTBLRI/QTBLRIE | Read Queue Table with Pointer Increment | Queue Table Read with Pointer Increment |
|  | QTBLW/QTBLWE | Write Queue Table | Queue Table Write |
|  | QTBLWI/QTBLWIE | Write Queue Table with Pointer Increment | Queue Table Write with Pointer Increment |
|  | QTBLCL/QTBLCLE | Clear Queue Table Pointer | Queue Table Pointer Clear |

4.1.1 Ladder Language Instructions

Continued from previous page.

| Type | Instruction | Meaning | GUI Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standard <br> System <br> Function Instructions | COUNTER | Counter | Counter |
|  | FINFOUT | First-in First-out | First-in First-out |
|  | TRACE | Trace | Trace |
|  | DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE | Read Data Trace | Data-Trace Read Extend |
|  | MSG-SND | Send Message | Send Message |
|  | MSG-SNDE | Send Message Extended | Send Message Extend |
|  | MSG-RCV | Receive Message | Receive Message |
|  | MSG-RCVE | Receive Message Extended | Receive Message Extend |
|  | MLNK-SVW | Write SERVOPACK Parameter | Write Servo Pack Parameter with MECHATROLINK |
|  | MLNK-SVR | Read SERVOPACK Parameter | Read Servo Pack Parameter with MECHATROLINK |
|  | FLASH-OP | Flash Operation | Operate Flash Memory |
|  | MOTREG-W | Write Motion Register | Write the Motion Parameter to Motion Register |
|  | MOTREG-R | Read Motion Register | Read the Motion Parameter from Motion Register |
|  | IMPORT/IMPORTL/ IMPORTLE | Import | Import |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EXPORT/EXPORTL// } \\ & \text { EXPORTLE } \end{aligned}$ | Export | Export |
| Storage Operation Instructions | FOPEN | Open File | Open File |
|  | FCLOSE | Close File | Close File |
|  | FREAD | Read Data from File | Read Data from File |
|  | FWRITE | Write Data to File | Write Data to File |
|  | FSEEK | Set File Position Indicator | Set File Position Indicator |
|  | FGETS | Read Line from File to String | Read Line from File to String |
|  | FPUTS | Write String to File | Write String to File |
|  | FCOPY | Copy File | Copy File |
|  | FREMOVE | Delete File | Delete File |
|  | FRENAME | Rename File | Rename File |
|  | DCREATE | Create Directory | Create Directory |
|  | DREMOVE | Delete Directory | Delete Directory |
|  | FTPPUT | Send File to FTP Server | Send File to FTP Server |
| String <br> Operation Instructions | INT2STR | Convert Integer to String | Convert Integer to String |
|  | REAL2STR | Convert Real Number to String | Convert Real Number to String |
|  | STR2INT | Convert String to Integer | Convert String to Integer |
|  | STR2REAL | Convert String to Real Number | Convert String to Real Number |
|  | STRSET | Store String | Store String |
|  | STRDEL | Partially Delete String | Partially Delete String |
|  | STRCPY | Copy String | Copy String |
|  | STRLEN | Get String Length | Get String Length |
|  | STRCAT | Concatenate Strings | Concatenate Strings |
|  | STRCMP | Compare Strings | Compare Strings |
|  | STRINS | Insert String | Insert String |
|  | STRFIND | Find String | Find String |
|  | STREXTR | Extract String | Extract String |
|  | STREXTRE | Extract String from End | Extract String from End |
|  | STRTRIM | Delete Spaces at String Ends | Delete Spaces at String Ends |

### 4.1.2 How to Read the Ladder Language Instructions

This chapter describes each instruction using the following format.
The operation performed by the instruction is described.
Where necessary, a diagram is used to show the operation performed by the instruction.

## Format

This section describes the format for programming the instruction.

| This area shows how the instruction appears in a ladder program. |  |  | Icon: Shows the icon used in the MPE720. <br> Key entry: Shows the shortcut key combination used in the Ladder Editor. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $1 / 0$ | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Label used in the ladder diagram | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

Note: 1. $\times$ : This data type cannot be used.
O : All registers with this data type can be used.
2. Refer to the following chapter for details on data types. [졍 Chapter 3 Registers

## Programming Example

This section gives a ladder programming example that uses the instruction.

## Additional Information

This section may contain additional information about the instruction. It is omitted if there is no additional information that is required for the instruction.

### 4.2 Relay Circuit Instructions

### 4.2.1 NO Contact (NOC)

The relay outputs ON whenever the bit with the specified relay address is 1 .
The relay outputs OFF when the bit is 0 .

Relay address Bit

Output of the NOC instruction



## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Relay address | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Programming Example

The DB000001 output coil is ON whenever the DB000000 relay in the NOC instruction is ON.


### 4.2.2 Rising-edge NO Contact (ONP-NOC)

ON is output for only one scan when the bit input changes from 0 to 1 .
The resulting operation is the combination of the NOC and ON-PLS instructions.
Information

- This is the same operation as that of the OFFP-NCC instruction.
The ONP-NOC instruction cannot be used in user functions. Use an NO contact with the Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS) instruction


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Relay address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* The \# and C registers will not produce the desired result because they are constant registers that do not undergo value changes.


## Programming Example

The DB000001 output coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NOC instruction changes from OFF to ON.


The timing chart is shown below.


Information If you program another instruction before the ONP-NOC instruction, the result of the operation with the other instruction will be output.
In the following example, the DB000002 output coil turns ON when the AND condition of the DB000000 and DB000001 relays changes from OFF to ON.


The following circuit is equivalent to the above circuit.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.3 Falling-edge NO Contact (OFFP-NOC)

ON is output for only one scan when the bit input changes from 1 to 0.
The resulting operation is the combination of the NOC and OFF-PLS instructions.
Information

- This is the same operation as that of the ONP-NCC instruction.
- The OFFP-NOC instruction cannot be used in user functions. Use an NO contact with the Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS) instruction.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Relay address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

* The \# and C registers will not produce the desired result because they are constant registers that do not undergo value changes.


## Programming Example

The DB000001 output coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NOC instruction changes from ON to OFF.


The timing chart is shown below.


Information
If you program another instruction before the OFFP-NOC instruction, the result of the operation with the other instruction will be output.
In the following example, the DB000002 output coil turns ON when the AND condition of the DB000000 and DB000001 relays changes from ON to OFF.


The following circuit is equivalent to the above circuit.
DB000001 $\qquad$ $\square$ $\square$


### 4.2.4 NC Contact (NCC)

The relay outputs OFF whenever the bit with the specified relay address is 1 .
The relay outputs ON when the bit is 0 .


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


## Programming Example

The DB000001 coil is ON whenever the DB000000 relay in the NCC instruction is OFF.


### 4.2.5 Rising-edge NC Contact (ONP-NCC)

ON is output for only one scan when the bit input changes from 1 to 0 .
The resulting operation is the combination of the NCC and ON-PLS instructions.
Information

- This is the same operation as that of the OFFP-NOC instruction.
- The ONP-NCC instruction cannot be used in user functions. Use an NC contact with the Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS) instruction.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Relay address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^6]
## Programming Example

The DB000001 output coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NCC instruction changes from ON to OFF.


The timing chart is shown below.


Information If you program another instruction before the ONP-NCC instruction, the result of the operation with the other instruction will be output.
In the following example, the DB000002 output coil turns ON when the AND condition of the DB000000 relay and the inverted status of the DB000001 relay changes from OFF to ON.


The following circuit is equivalent to the above circuit.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.6 Falling-edge NC Contact (OFFP-NCC)

ON is output for only one scan when the bit input changes from 0 to 1 .
The resulting operation is the combination of the NCC and OFF-PLS instructions.
Information

- This is the same operation as that of the ONP-NOC instruction.
- The OFFP-NCC instruction cannot be used in user functions. Use an NC contact with the Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS) instruction.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Relay address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

[^7]
## Programming Example

The DB000001 output coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NCC instruction changes from OFF to ON.


The timing chart is shown below.
DB000000





Information If you program another instruction before the OFFP-NCC instruction, the result of the operation with the other instruction will be output.
In the following example, the DB000002 output coil turns ON when the AND condition of the DB000000 relay and the inverted status of the DB000001 relay changes from ON to OFF.


The following circuit is equivalent to the above circuit.


The timing chart is shown below.




### 4.2.7 1-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(1ms))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 1 . The bit output is set to 1 when the count value equals the set value.
If the bit input changes to 0 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 1 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0). The actual counted time (in units of 1 ms ) is stored in the Count register.


Note: The counting error is 1 ms or less.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TON instruction is 50 , and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn ON after the DB000000 relay stays ON for 50 ms .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.8 1-ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1 ms))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 0 . The bit output is set to 0 when the count value equals the set value.
If the bit input changes to 1 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 0 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0 ). The actual counted time (in units of 1 ms ) is stored in the Count register.


Note: The counting error is 1 ms or less.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |  |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

[^8]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TOFF instruction is 50 , and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn OFF after the DB000000 relay stays OFF for 50 ms .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.9 10-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(10ms))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 1 . The bit output is set to 1 when the count value equals the set value.
If the bit input changes to 0 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 1 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0 ). The actual counted time (in units of 10 ms ) is stored in the Count register.


[^9]4.2.9 10-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON(10ms))

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TON instruction is 50 , and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn ON after the DB000000 relay stays ON for 500 ms .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.10 10-ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(10ms))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 0 . The bit output is set to 0 when the count value equals the set value.
If the bit input changes to 1 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 0 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0 ). The actual counted time (in units of 10 ms ) is stored in the Count register.


Note: The counting error is 10 ms or less.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |  |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.
4.2.11 1-s ON-Delay Timer (TON(1s))


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TOFF instruction is 50 , and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn OFF after the DB000000 relay stays OFF for 500 ms .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.11 1-s ON-Delay Timer (TON(1s))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 1 . The bit output is set to 1 when the count value equals the set value.

If the bit input changes to 0 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 1 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0 ). The actual counted time (in units of 1 s ) is stored in the Count register.


[^10]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TON instruction is 50, and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn ON after the DB000000 relay stays ON for 50 s .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.12 1-s OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF(1s))

The timer counts the time whenever the timer bit input is 0 . The bit output is set to 1 when the count value equals the set value.
If the bit input changes to 1 during counting, the timer will stop counting. If the bit input changes to 0 again, the timer starts counting again from the beginning (i.e., from 0 ). The actual counted time (in units of 1 s ) is stored in the Count register.

Bit input $\rightarrow$


Bit input

$\square$

Bit output 0 $\square$

$\qquad$
Note: The counting error is 1 s or less.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Set (Set value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Count (Count value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the set value of the TOFF instruction is 50 , and the count value is stored in the DW00001 register.
The DB000001 coil will turn OFF after the DB000000 relay stays OFF for 50 s .


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.13 Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS)

The bit output is set to 1 for only one scan when the bit input changes from 0 to 1 . The previous value of the bit input is saved in the Previous Value Register of the ON-PLS instruction.


The following truth table shows the relationship between the bit input, the Previous Value Register, and the bit output of the ON-PLS instruction.

| Bit Output | Previous Value Register | ON-PLS Instruction | Bit Input |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | OFF | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |
| 0 | ON | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |
| 1 | OFF | $\rightarrow$ | 1 |
| 1 | ON | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |

In the third row of the table, notice how the bit input changes from 0 in the Previous Value Register to 1 , causing the ON-PLS instruction to set the bit output to 1 .

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Previous Value <br> Register | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

Note: The Previous Value Register holds the previous value of the bit input. Do not use other instructions to set the value of this register.

## Programming Example

The DB000003 output coil turns ON for only one scan when the DB000000 relay changes from OFF to ON. The DB000001 register is used to store the previous value of DB000000.

Information Do not use more than one previous value register for the same drawing.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.14 Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS)

The bit output is set to 1 for only one scan when the bit input changes from 1 to 0 . The previous value of the bit input is saved in the Previous Value Register of the OFF-PLS instruction.


The following truth table shows the relationship between the bit input, the Previous Value Register, and the bit output of the OFF-PLS instruction.

| Bit Output | Previous Value Register | OFF-PLS Instruction | Bit Input |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | OFF | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |
| 0 | ON | $\rightarrow$ | 1 |
| 1 | OFF | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |
| 1 | ON | $\rightarrow$ | 0 |

In the second row of the table, notice how the bit input changes from 1 in the Previous Value Register to 0, causing the OFF-PLS instruction to set the bit output to 1.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^11]Note: The Previous Value Register holds the previous value of the bit input. Do not use other instructions to set the value of this register.

## Programming Example

The DB000003 output coil turns ON for only one scan when the DB000000 relay changes from ON to OFF. The DB000001 register is used to store the previous value of DB000000.

Information Do not use more than one previous value register for the same drawing.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.15 Coil (COIL)

The bit at the coil address is set to 1 whenever the bit input is 1 . The bit at the coil address is set to 0 whenever the bit input is 0 .

Bit input


Coil address Bit

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Key entry: @


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Coil address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The DB000000 coil turns ON when the DB000001 relay turns ON.


### 4.2.16 Reverse Coil (REV-COIL)

The bit at the coil address is set to 1 whenever the bit input is 0 . The bit at the coil address is set to 0 whenever the bit input is 1 .

Bit input


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* \# and C registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The DB000000 coil turns OFF when the DB000001 relay turns ON.


### 4.2.17 Rising-edge Detection Coil (ONP-COIL)

The bit at the coil address is set to 1 for only one scan when the bit input changes from 0 to 1 . The resulting operation is the same as the combination of the ON-PLS and COIL instructions.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* \# and C registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The DB000001 rising-edge detection coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NOC instruction changes from OFF to ON.


### 4.2.18 Falling-edge Detection Coil (OFFP-COIL)

The bit at the coil address is set to 1 for only one scan when the bit input changes from 1 to 0 . The resulting operation is the same as the combination of the OFF-PLS and COIL instructions.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^12]
## Programming Example

The DB000001 falling-edge detection coil turns ON when the DB000000 relay in the NOC instruction changes from ON to OFF.


### 4.2.19 Set Coil (S-COIL)

The bit at the coil address is set to 1 when the bit input is 1 . The set coil stays in the ON state.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Coil address | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The DB000001 set coil stays in the ON state when the DB000000 relay turns ON.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.2.20 Reset Coil (R-COIL)

The bit at the reset coil address is set to 0 when the bit input is 1 . The reset coil stays in the OFF state.


Coil address
Bit $\qquad$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Coil address | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the reset coil is used to turn OFF the set coil that was turned ON in the first line.
The DB000001 reset coil in the second line turns ON if the DB000002 relay turns ON while the DB000001 set coil is ON, therefore turning OFF the DB000001 set coil.


The timing chart is shown below.


### 4.3 Numeric Operation Instructions

### 4.3.1 Store (STORE)

The input data is stored in the output register.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output register) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the input data is stored in the output register.

- Storing the Input Data, an Integer Value of 12345, in the MW00000 Output Register

- Storing the Input Data, a Real Value of 123.45, in the MW00000 Output Register

- Storing the Input Data, a Double-length Integer Value of 89ABCDEF Hex, in the MW00000 Output Register
The lower word of the double-length integer, $-12,817$ (CDEF hex) is stored in MW0000.

- Storing the Input Data, an Integer Value of 1234, in the MF00000 Output Register


[^13]
### 4.3.2 Add (ADD (+))

Input data A and input data B are added and the result is stored in the output data.
An operation error occurs if the result produces an overflow or underflow.
Input data $A \quad+\quad$ Input data B $\quad$ Output data

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data A and input data B are added and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 100 and Input Data B Is 200 $100+200 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=300$

|  | [WLFQD]SrcA | [WLFQD]SrcB | $[$ WLFQD] Dest |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADD | 00100 | 00200 | MW00000 |

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 10.5 and Input Data B Is 10 $10.5+10 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=20$ (when truncating below the decimal point is set)

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A in MW00002 Is 20,000 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 30,000
MW00002 $(20,000)+$ MW00003 $(30,000) \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=32,767^{*}$


[^14]
## Additional Information

With integer operations, an overflow operation error occurs if the result exceeds 32,767 and an underflow operation error occurs if the result is less than -32,768.
With double-length integer operations, an overflow operation error occurs if the result exceeds $2,147,483,647$ and an underflow operation error occurs if the result is less than -
2,147,483,648.
Information When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[大亏 Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10
Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+,,-++ , and -- ) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL ( $\times$ ) instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.3 Extended Add (ADDX (++))

Input data A and input data B are added and the result is stored in the output data.
Overflows are not treated as operation errors. Operation continues from the maximum value in the negative direction.
Underflows are not treated as operation errors. Operation continues from the maximum value in the positive direction.

| Input data A |  |
| :--- | :---: |
|  | Extended Add <br> ++ |

The following figure shows how the output data changes.


Note: 1. In example shown above, the output data is integer data. With double-length integers, adding 1 to 2,147,483,647 (7FFFFFFF hex) results in -2,147,483,648 (80000000 hex).
2. Unlike operations for the ADD (+), SUB (-), or EXPRESSION instructions, overflows and underflows do not occur.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^15]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data A and input data B are extended-added, and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 32,760 and Input Data B Is 10 $32,760++10 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=-32,766$

| ADDX | [WLQ]SrcA | [WLQ]SrcB | [WLQ]Dest |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 32760 | 00010 | WW00000 |
|  | 32760 | 10 | -32766 |

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A in MW00002 Is 20,000 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 30,000
MW00002 $(20,000)++$ MW00003 $(30,000) \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=-15,536 *$

* In the example given above, ML00000 does not equal 50,000 because both input data A and B are integers, which limits the result to a number within the range for integers.
- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A Is 2,147,483,647 and Input Data B Is 2
$2,147,483,647++2 \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=-241,783,647$

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is -32,768 and Input Data B Is -1 $-32,768++-1 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=32,767$


When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[大亏 Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10
Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+,,-++ , and -- ) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL (x) instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.4 Subtract (SUB (-))

Input data B is subtracted from input data A and the result is stored in the output data.
An operation error occurs if the result produces an overflow or underflow.
$\square$

$\square$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data $B$ is subtracted from input data $A$ and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 100 and Input Data B Is 200 $100-200 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=-100$

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 10.5 and Input Data B is 10 $10.5-10 \rightarrow$ MWOOOOO $=0$ (when truncating below the decimal point is set)

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A in MW00002 Is -20,000 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 30,000
MW00002 $(-20,000)-$ MW00003 $(30,000) \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=-32,768^{*}$


[^16]
## Additional Information

With integer operations, an overflow operation error occurs if the result exceeds 32,767 and an underflow operation error occurs if the result is less than -32,768.
With double-length integer operations, an overflow operation error occurs if the result exceeds $2,147,483,647$ and an underflow operation error occurs if the result is less than
$-2,147,483,648$.

## Information <br> When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.

[ Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10
Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+, -, ++, and - -) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL $(x)$ instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.5 Extended Subtract (SUBX (--))

Input data B is subtracted from input data A and the result is stored in the output data.
Overflows are not treated as operation errors. Operation continues from the maximum value in the negative direction.
Underflows are not treated as operation errors. Operation continues from the maximum value in the positive direction.


The following figure shows how the output data changes.


Note: 1. In example shown above, the output data is integer data. With double-length integers, subtracting 1 from 2,147,483,648 (80000000 hex) results in 2,147,483,647 (7FFFFFFF hex).
2. Unlike operations for the ADD (+), SUB (-), or EXPRESSION instructions, overflows and underflows do not occur.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |  |  |

[^17]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data $B$ is extended-subtracted from input data $A$ and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is -32,760 and Input Data B Is 10 $-32,760--10 \rightarrow$ MWOOOOO $=32,766$

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A in MW00002 Is -20,000 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 30,000
MW00002 $(-20,000)-$ - MW00003 $(30,000) \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=15,536 *$

* In the example given above, ML00000 does not equal -50,000 because both input data A and B are integers, which limits the result to a number within the range for integers.
- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A Is -2,147,483,648 and Input Data $B$ Is 2
$-2,147,483,648--2 \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=241,783,646$

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 32,767 and Input Data B Is -1 32,767---1 $\rightarrow$ MWOOOOO $=-32,768$


When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[ Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10 Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+,,-++ , and -- ) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL $(x)$ instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.6 Multiply (MUL (x))

Input data A and input data B are multiplied and the result is stored in the output data.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data A and input data B are multiplied and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 100 and Input Data B Is 200 $100 \times 200 \rightarrow$ MWOOOOO = 20,000

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A in MW00002 Is 200 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 300
MW00002 (200) $\times$ MW00003 (300) $\rightarrow$ ML00000 $=60,000$

- Storing the Output Data in MW00002 When Input Data A in ML00000 Is -200 and Input Data B in MW00003 Is 300
$-200 \times 300 \rightarrow$ MW00002 = 5,536*


[^18]When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[ C Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10
Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+,,-++ , and -- ) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL $(\times)$ instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.7 Divide (DIV ( $\div$ ))

Input data A is divided by input data B and the result is stored in the output data.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data A is divided by input data B and the result is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MW00000 When Input Data A Is 200 and Input Data B Is 100 $200 \div 100 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=2$

- Storing the Output Data in ML00000 When Input Data A Is 200 and Input Data B is 1,000 $200 \div 1,000 \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=0$

- Storing the Output Data in MF00000 When Input Data A Is 200 and Input Data B Is 1,000 $200 \div 1,000 \rightarrow$ MF00000 $=0.2$


Information
When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[T켜 Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10
Normally, addition and subtraction instructions (+, -, ++, and - -) involving double-length integers are performed as 32-bit operations.
However, these instructions are performed as 64-bit operations if they are used to correct the remainder produced by an immediately preceding MUL ( $x$ ) instruction and are immediately followed by a DIV $(\div)$ instruction.

### 4.3.8 Integer Remainder (MOD)

The remainder of the immediately preceding integer or double-length integer division is stored in the output data. The MOD instruction must be executed immediately after the DIV $(\div)$ instruction. If the MOD instruction is executed at any other time, the operation result obtained before the next numeric operation instruction will be invalid.

Division of an integer or double-length integer

Execute MOD instruction immediately after a division.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ |  |  |

[^19]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, input data $A$ is divided by input data $B$ and the remainder is stored in the output data.

- If the immediately preceding division is as follows:
$12,345 \div 123 \rightarrow$ MW00000 $=100$
And then the MOD instruction is executed immediately afterward $\rightarrow$ MW00001 $=45$

- If the immediately preceding division is as follows: $123,456,789 \div 12,345 \rightarrow$ ML00000 $=10,000$ And then the MOD instruction is executed immediately afterward $\rightarrow$ ML00002 $=6,789$


Information
When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[ 客 Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

### 4.3.9 Real Remainder (REM)

The remainder from a real number division is stored in the output data. Here, the remainder refers to the remainder obtained by repeatedly subtracting the base value from the input data. Specifically, the value obtained by subtracting the base value from the input data $n$ number of times (input data - base value $\times n$ ) is output when it becomes less than the base value.


The output data is computed by using the first value of $n$ that satisfies the following formula when the value of $n$ is incremented from $0,1,2,3$, etc.
(Input data - Base value $\times n$ ) < Base value

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| REM | [FD] Src <br> MF00000 |  | $\begin{aligned} & {[F D] \text { Base }} \\ & \text { WF00002 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { [FD]Dest } \\ \text { MF00004 } \\ --- \end{gathered}$ |  | Icon: REM entry: REM |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input data |  |  | Base value | Output data |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Item |  |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Base (Base value) |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the base value is subtracted from the input data $n$ times and the remainder is stored in the output data.

- Storing the Output Data in MF00000 When the Input Data Is 5.0 and the Base Value Is 2.0 . $5.0-2.0-2.0=1.0<$ Base $(2.0) \rightarrow \mathrm{MF00000}=1.0$

- Storing the Output Data in MF00000 When the Input Data Is 3,000.0 and the Base Value Is 3.0 .
$3,000.0-3.0-3.0 . .=0.0<$ Base (3.0) $\rightarrow$ MFOOOOO $=0.0$



### 4.3.10 Increment (INC)

A value of 1 is added to the integer or double-length integer data. No overflow or underflow will occur for either an integer or double-length integer. This performs the same calculation as the ADDX (++) instruction.


The following figure shows how the data changes when the INC instruction is executed.


Note: In example shown above, the data is an integer. With double-length integers, adding 1 to 2,147,483,647
(7FFFFFFF hex) results in -2,147,483,648 (80000000 hex).

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: +1
Key entry: INC

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Dest (Data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The following programming examples demonstrate the usage of the INC instruction and the ADDX (++) instruction.
This is equivalent to adding 1 to the data 1,000 in MW00000 using the ADDX (++) instruction.


### 4.3.11 Decrement (DEC)

A value of 1 is subtracted from the integer or double-length integer data. No overflow or underflow will occur for either an integer or double-length integer. This performs the same calculation as the SUBX (- -) instruction.


The following figure shows how the data changes when the DEC instruction is executed.


Note: In example shown above, the data is an integer. With double-length integers, subtracting 1 from $-2,147,483,648$ ( 80000000 hex) results in 2,147,483,647 (7FFFFFFF hex).

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Dest (Data) | $\times$ | O | O | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ |  |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The following programming examples demonstrate the usage of the DEC instruction and the SUBX ( -- ) instruction.
This is equivalent to subtracting 1 from the data 1,000 in MW00000 using the SUBX (- -) instruction.


### 4.3.12 Add Time (TMADD)

A duration (hours/minutes/seconds) is added to a time (hour/minutes/seconds). The add time is added to time data A and the result is stored in time data A. Time data is two words long.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Add time) | $\times$ | ○*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (Time data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 1}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Optional.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
The time data is formatted as shown below.

| Offset | Contents | Data Range (BCD) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Hour/minutes | Upper byte (hour): 00 to 23 <br> Lower byte (minutes): 00 to 59 |
| 1 | Seconds | 0000 to 0059 |

If the operation result exceeds any of the data ranges given above, time data $A$ is not updated and the seconds data will be set to 9999, and the status bit will set to 1 .
If the operation result is within the ranges, the status bit is set to 0 .

## Programming Example

The following table gives typical conditions for creating ladder programming that uses the TMADD instruction. The examples show time data A before instruction execution, and the add time.

| Time | Time Data A before Execution of Instruction | Add time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hour/minutes | MW00000 $=0210$ hex | $(2: 10)$ | | MW00002 $=0050$ hex |
| :---: |
|  |

In the following programming example, the times are added according to the conditions given above, and the result is stored in time data $A$.


The result of adding the add time to the value of time data $A$ before instruction execution is shown below.

| Time | Time Data A after Execution of Instruction |
| :---: | :---: |
| Hour/minutes | MW00000 $=769=0301$ hex |
| $(3: 01)$ |  |

### 4.3.13 Subtract Time (TMSUB)

A duration (hours/minutes/seconds) is subtracted from a time (hour/minutes/seconds). The subtract time is subtracted from time data A and the result is stored in time data A. Time data is two words long.


2 words


2 words


2 words

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Subtract time) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (Time data A) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 1}$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Optional.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
The time data is formatted as shown below.

| Offset | Contents | Data Range (BCD) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Hour/minutes | Upper byte (hour): 00 to 23 <br> Lower byte (minutes): 00 to 59 |
| 1 | Seconds | 0000 to 0059 |

If the operation result exceeds any of the data ranges given above, time data A is not updated and the seconds data will be set to 9999, and the status bit will set to 1 .
If the operation result is within the ranges, the status bit is set to 0 .

## Programming Example

The following table gives typical conditions for creating ladder programming that uses the TMSUB instruction. The examples show time data A before instruction execution, and the subtract time.
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c}\hline \text { Time } & \text { Time Data A before Execution of Instruction } & \text { Subtract time } \\
\hline \text { Hour/minutes } & \text { MW00000 }=0210 \text { hex } \\
(2: 10)\end{array}
$$ \begin{array}{c}MW00002=0050 hex <br>

(0 hours 50 minutes)\end{array}\right]\)| MW00003 $=0020$ hex |
| :---: |
| $(20$ seconds $)$ |

In the following programming example, the time is subtracted according to the conditions given above, and the result is stored in time data $A$.


The result of subtracting the subtract time from the value of time data $A$ before instruction execution is shown below.

| Time | Time Data A after Execution of Instruction |
| :---: | :---: |
| Hour/minutes | MW00000 = 288=0120 hex |
| $(1: 20)$ |  |

### 4.3.14 Spend Time (SPEND)

The elapsed time is calculated by subtracting two data items (year/month/day/hour/minutes/ seconds). The instruction subtracts time B from time A, which gives the time elapsed from time $B$ to time A and the result is stored in time A.
Time data is four words long.


The time elapsed from time B to time A is calculated.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

*1. Optional.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
Time $B$ is formatted as shown below.

| Offset | Contents | Data Range (BCD) | I/O |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | Year (BCD) | 0000 to 0099 | IN |
| 1 | Month/day (BCD) | Upper byte (month): 01 to 12 <br> Lower byte (day): 01 to 31 | IN |
| 2 | Hour/minutes (BCD) | Upper byte (hour): 00 to 23 <br> Lower byte (minutes): 00 to 59 | IN |
| 3 | Seconds (BCD) | 0000 to 0059 | IN |

Time A is formatted as shown below.

| Offset | Contents | Data Range (BCD) | I/O |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | Year (BCD) | 0000 to 0099 | IN/OUT |
| 1 | Month/day (BCD) | Upper byte (month): 01 to 12 <br> Lower byte (day): 01 to 31 | IN/OUT |
| 2 | Hour/minutes (BCD) | Upper byte (hour): 00 to 23 <br> Lower byte (minutes): 00 to 59 | IN/OUT |
| 3 | Seconds (BCD) | 0000 to 0059 | IN/OUT |
| 4 | Total number of <br> seconds | Operation result of years, months, days, hours, minutes, and <br> seconds converted into seconds (double-length integer). | IN/OUT |
| 5 |  |  |  |

If the operation result exceeds any of the data ranges given above, time A is not updated and the seconds data will be set to 9999, and the status bit will be set to 1 .
If the operation result is within the ranges, the status bit is set to 0 .

Information
A year is calculated as 365 days. Leap years are not supported.
The number of months is not calculated. Only the number of days is calculated.

## Programming Example

The following table gives typical conditions for creating ladder programming that uses the SPEND instruction.
The following list shows time A (November 20, 2010, 02:10:50) before instruction execution, and time B (October 10, 2009, 00:50:20).

|  | Time A before Execution of Instruction | Time B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year | MW00000 $=0010$ hex <br> $(2010)$ | MW00006 $=0009$ hex <br> $(2009)$ |
| Month/day | MW00001 $=1120$ hex <br> $($ November 20) | MW00007 $=1010$ hex <br> $($ October 10) |
| Hour/minutes | MW0002 $=0210$ hex <br> $(2: 10)$ | MW00008 $=0050$ hex <br> $(0: 50)$ |
| Seconds | MW00003 $=0050$ hex <br> $(50$ seconds) | MW00009 $=0020$ hex <br> $(20$ seconds) |



The execution result of this SPEND instruction example is shown below.

|  | Time A after Execution of Instruction |
| :---: | :---: |
| Years | MW00000 $=1=0001$ hex <br> $(1$ year $)$ |
| Months/days | MW00001 $=65=0041$ hex <br> $(0$ months, 41 days $)$ |
| Hours/minutes | MW00002 $=288=0120$ hex <br> $(1$ hour, 20 minutes $)$ |
| Seconds | MW00003 $=48=0030$ hex <br> $(30$ seconds $)$ |
| Total number of seconds | ML00004 =35083230 |

### 4.3.15 Invert Sign (INV)

The sign of the input data is inverted and the result is stored in the output data.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the INV instruction inverts the sign of 1,234 in input data A in MW00000 and stores the result in the output data in ML00002.
$-1 \times$ MWOOOOO(1234) $\rightarrow$ ML00002 $=-1234$


When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[大亏 Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

### 4.3.16 One's Complement (COM)

The one's complement of the input data is stored in the output data.
$\square$ One's complement
Output data
Note: This instruction inverts the 0's and 1's in the binary representation of the input data and stores the result in the output data.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | O | O | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |  |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the one's complement of -3,856 (FOFO hex) in the input data in MW00000 is stored in the output data in MW00001.
MWOOOOO $=-3,856$ (FOFO hex) $\rightarrow$ MW00001 $=3,855$ (OFOF hex)


## Information

When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[Iᄌㅕㅋ Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

### 4.3.17 Absolute Value (ABS)

The absolute value of the input data is stored in the output data.

| Input data |
| :--- | :--- |$\xrightarrow{\text { Absolute value }} \quad$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | ○* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the absolute value of -1.23 in the input data in MF00000 is stored in the output data in MF00002.
$\mid$ MF00000 (-1.23) | $\rightarrow$ MF00002 $=1.23$


When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[Ts Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

## 4．3．18 Binary Conversion（BIN）

The value of the input data is converted from BCD data to binary data and stored in the output data．
If the input data is not BCD data，such as 123 F hex，the result of the binary conversion will be incorrect．


Note：The output data is computed as shown below when the input BCD data is abcd．
Output data $=(a \times 1,000)+(b \times 100)+(c \times 10)+d$
Information Input and output data are always displayed in decimal notation．

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below．


| I／O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src（Input data） | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest（Output data） | $\times$ | O＊ | O＊ | O＊ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

＊C and \＃registers cannot be used．

## Programming Example

In the following example，the BCD data（1234 hex $(4,660)$ ）in input data A in MW00000 is con－ verted to binary data（displayed in decimal notation as 1,234 ）and stored as the output data in MW00001．
MW00000 $=1234$ hex ：$(1 \times 1,000)+(2 \times 100)+(3 \times 10)+4 \rightarrow$ MW00001 $=1,234$


[^20]
### 4.3.19 BCD Conversion (BCD)

The input data is converted from binary data to BCD data and stored in the output data. If the input data is greater than 9,999, or a negative value, the result will be incorrect.
Input data

Converted to BCD.

```
Output data
```

Note: The output data is computed as shown below when the input decimal data is abcd.
Output data $=(\mathrm{a} \times 4096)+(\mathrm{b} \times 256)+(\mathrm{c} \times 16)+\mathrm{d}$
Information Input and output data are always displayed in decimal notation.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the binary data (displayed in decimal notation as 1,234 ) in input data A in MW00000 is converted to BCD data (1234 hex $(4,660)$ ) and stored as the output data in MW00001.
MW00000 $=1,234:(1 \times 4,096)+(2 \times 256)+(3 \times 16)+4 \rightarrow$ MW00001 $=1234$ hex $(4,660)$


When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
[ Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

### 4.3.20 Parity Conversion (PARITY)

The number of bits set to 1 in the input data is calculated in binary notation and stored in the output data.

> Number of 1 bits in binary
> notation of input data

Input data $\qquad$

```
Output data
```


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | ○* | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the number of bits set to 1 in 255 (00FF hex) in the input data A in MW00000 is stored in the output data in MW00001.

Number of 1 bits in MW00000 (OFF hex) $=8 \rightarrow$ MW00001 $=8$


Information
When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
L Chapter 3 Registers - Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

### 4.3.21 ASCII Conversion 1 (ASCII)

The input text string is converted to ASCII and stored in the output data. The text string is case sensitive.
The input text string can contain up to 32 characters (16 words).

```
Input text string
Input text string
```

Converted to ASCII.
Output data
The ASCII value for each character in the input text string is stored as shown below.

| 1st $\underset{\text { 2nd }}{\text { 2nd }} \quad$4th |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| A | B | C | D |



Note: If the text string contains an odd number of characters, the upper byte of the last word will be set to zeros.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Src (Input text string) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

*1. ASCII text
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the input string "Hello" is converted to ASCII and stored in the output data in MW00000.


The ASCII values are stored as given in the following table.

| Address | ASCII Value | Character |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 (lower byte) | 48 hex | H |
| MW00000 (upper byte) | 65 hex | e |
| MW00001 (lower byte) | 6 C hex | l |
| MW00001 (upper byte) | 6 C hex | l |
| MW00002 (lower byte) | 6 F hex | o |
| MW00002 (upper byte) | 0 | - |

### 4.3.22 ASCII Conversion 2 (BINASC)

The 16 -bit binary data stored in the 1 -word input data is converted to four-digit hexadecimal ASCII and stored in the 2-word output data.

Converted to hexadecimal Converted to ASCII.


The ASCII value for 10811 (2A3B hex) in the input data is stored as shown below.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 10,811 (2A3B hex) in the input data is converted to ASCII and stored in the output data in MW00000.


The ASCII values are stored as given in the following table.

| Address | ASCII Value | Character |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 (lower byte) | 32 hex | 2 |
| MW00000 (upper byte) | 41 hex | A |
| MW00001 (lower byte) | 33 hex | 3 |
| MW00001 (upper byte) | 42 hex | B |

### 4.3.23 ASCII Conversion 3 (ASCBIN)

The value given as a 4-digit hexadecimal ASCII and stored in the 2-word input data is converted to 16 -bit binary data and stored in a 1 -word output data.

ASCII converted to binary data.


The following figure shows the output data when the first word of the input data is 4132 hex ('2' ' $A$ '), and the second word is 4232 hex (' 3 ' ' $B$ ').


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^21]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the ASCBIN instruction is used to store the input data in MW00000 in the output data in MW00002.


The ASCII values are stored as given in the following table.

| Address | ASCII Value | Character |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 (lower byte) | 32 hex | 2 |
| MW00000 (upper byte) | 41 hex | A |
| MW00001 (lower byte) | 33 hex | B |
| MW00001 (upper byte) | 42 hex | 3 |

The output data in MW00000 is set to 10,811 (2A3B hex).

### 4.4 Logic Operations and Comparison Instructions

### 4.4.1 Inclusive AND (AND)

A logical AND operation is performed on input data $A$ and input data $B$ and the result is stored in the output data.
This instruction can be used only with integer or double-length integer data.

| Input data A | Inclusive AND (AND) | Input data B | $\rightarrow$ | Output data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Each bit in the input data is evaluated as shown in the following truth table.

| Input Data A | Input Data B | Output Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |  |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a logical AND is performed on 12,345 (3039 hex) in input data A in MW00000 and 3,855 (OFOF hex) in input data B in MW00001, and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.


### 4.4.2 Inclusive OR (OR)

A logical OR operation is performed on input data $A$ and input data $B$ and the result is stored in the output data.
This instruction can be used only with integer or double-length integer data.

Input data A \begin{tabular}{c}
OR <br>
(Inclusive OR)

$\rightarrow$

Input data B

$\rightarrow$

Output data <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

Each bit in the input data is evaluated as shown in the following truth table.

| Input Data A | Input Data B | Output Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | O* | ○* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a logical OR is performed on 12,345 (3039 hex) in input data A in MW00000 and 3,855 (OFOF hex) in input data B in MW00001, and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.


### 4.4.3 Exclusive OR (XOR)

An exclusive logical OR operation is performed on input data $A$ and input data $B$ and the result is stored in the output data.
This instruction can be used only with integer or double-length integer data.

| Input data A | XOR <br> (Exclusive OR) | Input data B | $\longrightarrow$ | Output data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Each bit in the input data is evaluated as shown in the following truth table.

| Input Data A | Input Data B | Output Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| $\mathrm{XOR} \quad$$[\mathrm{WLQ}]$ SrCA <br> KWWOOOOO <br> --- |  | [WLQ]SroB MW00001 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { [WLQ]Dest } \\ & \text { DW00000 } \end{aligned}$--- |  | Key entry: ^ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input data A |  | Input data B |  | Output data |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) |  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) |  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) |  | $\times$ | ○* | ○* | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, an exclusive logical OR is performed on 12,345 (3039 hex) in input data A in MW00000 and 3,855 (OFOF hex) in input data B in MW00001, and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.


### 4.4.4 Less Than (<)

Input data $A$ and input data $B$ are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.

Input data A $\quad \rightarrow$ Input data B $\rightarrow$| True: Output ON |
| :--- |
| False: Output OFF |

Compared.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is executed because the comparison is true; that is, input data $A$ is less than input data $B$ when input data A in MWOOOOO is 90 and input data B is a constant set to 100 .


Information
With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

### 4.4.5 Less Than or Equal ( $\leq$ )

Input data $A$ and input data $B$ are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.


Compared.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is not executed because the comparison is false; that is, input data $A$ is greater than input data $B$ when input data $A$ in MW00000 is 101 and input data $B$ is a constant set to 100 .


[^22]
### 4.4.6 Equal (=)

Input data $A$ and input data $B$ are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.


Compared.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | O | O | O | O | O | $\times$ | O | O |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | O | O | O | O | O | $\times$ | O | O |  |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is executed because the comparison is true; that is, input data $A$ is equal to input data $B$ when input data A in MW00000 is 100 and input data B is a constant set to 100 .


[^23]
### 4.4.7 Not Equal $(\neq)$

Input data $A$ and input data $B$ are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.

$\pm \neq \quad$ Input data B $\quad \rightarrow$| True: Output ON |
| :--- |
| False: Output OFF |

[^24]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is not executed because the comparison is false and turns the output OFF; that is, input data $A$ is equal to input data $B$ when input data $A$ in MWOOOOO is 100 and input data $B$ is a constant set to 100.


[^25]
### 4.4.8 Greater Than or Equal ( $\geq$ )

Input data A and input data B are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.

Input data A $\geq$ Input data B $\rightarrow$| True: Output ON |
| :--- |
| False: Output OFF |

Compared.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is executed because the comparison is true; that is, input data $A$ is equal to or greater than input data $B$ when input data $A$ in MW00000 is 100 and input data $B$ is a constant set to 100 .


[^26]4.4.9 Greater Than (>)

### 4.4.9 Greater Than (>)

Input data A and input data B are compared and the result is stored in the bit output.


Compared.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| SrcA (Input data A) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcB (Input data B) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

## Programming Example

In the programming example shown below, the INC instruction on the right end of the line is not executed because the comparison is false; that is, input data $A$ is not greater than input data $B$ when input data $A$ in MW00000 is 100 and input data $B$ is a constant set to 100 .


Information
With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

### 4.4.10 Range Check (RCHK)

A check is made to see if the input data is between upper limit and lower limit and the result is stored in the bit output.


- Bit output = 1

The bit output is set to 1 if the value of the input data is within the range that is greater than or equal to the lower limit, and less than or equal to the upper limit.
Lower limit $\leq$ Input data $\leq$ Upper limit

## - Bit output $=0$

The bit output is set to 0 if the value of the input data is outside the range that is greater than or equal to the lower limit, and less than or equal to the upper limit.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input data) | $\times$ | O | O | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Lower (Lower limit) | $\times$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Upper (Upper limit) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

Always set the lower limit to a value that is less than or equal to the upper limit. If the lower limit is greater than the upper limit, the result will be invalid.

## Programming Example

The following programming examples execute the RCHK instruction.

- When Input Data $($ MW00000 $)=80$, Lower Limit $=100$, and Upper Limit $=1,000$

The INC instruction on the right end of the line is not executed because the value of the input data is less than the lower limit and turns the bit output OFF.


- When Input Data $($ MWO0000 $)=500$, Lower Limit $=100$, and Upper Limit $=1,000$ The INC instruction on the right end of the line is executed because the value of the input data is within the range that is greater than or equal to the lower limit and less than or equal to the upper limit, which sets the bit output to 1 .

- When Input Data $($ MW00000 $)=1,000$, Lower Limit $=100$, and Upper Limit $=1,000$ The INC instruction on the right end of the line is executed because the value of the input data is within the range that is greater than or equal to the lower limit and less than or equal to the upper limit, which sets the bit output to 1 .



### 4.5 Program Control Instructions

### 4.5.1 Call Sequence Program (SEE)

A child drawing is called from a parent drawing, or a grandchild drawing is called from a child drawing.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |
| :---: | :--- |
| Name (Program number) | Registers may not be used. Specify the program number directly. <br> The name of the specified program appears below the program number. |

## Programming Example

The SEE instruction calls drawing H01.02 when the MB000000 relay is ON. Thereafter, the process is executed and execution resumes from the next step after the SEE instruction. The SEE instruction does not call drawing H01.02 if the MB000000 relay is OFF.


### 4.5.2 Call Motion Program (MSEE)

The specified motion program is called.
Motion programs can be called only from H drawings.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

Icon: $\underset{\text { See }}{M}$

Key entry: MSEE

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Program No. <br> (Program number) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |
| Data <br> (First work register) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

* M or D register only.

The following table shows the configuration of the work registers.

| Address | Data Type | Name | Contents | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | Status Flags | Motion Program Status Flags | OUT |
| 1 | W | Control Signals | Motion Program Control Signals | IN |
| 2 | W | Interpolation Override | The override is used when executing interpo- <br> lation instructions. <br> Range: 0 to 32,767 <br> Unit: $1=0.01 \%$ | IN |
| 3 | W | System Work Number | This is the system work number that calls the <br> motion program. | IN |

Information
Specify the program number from 1 to 512.
Refer to the following manual for details on motion programs.
D MP3000 Series Motion Programming Manual (Manual No. SIEP C880725 14)

## Programming Example

The following programming example shows how to execute the motion program MPM001 with program number 1.
When the IB00000 relay turns ON, the Request for Start of Program Operation (DB000010) in the control signals turns ON and executes the MPM001 motion program.

- Direct Designation

The program number is directly set to 1 .


- Indirect Designation

The program number is set to MW0000.


Continue execution of the MSEE instruction until execution of the motion program is completed. When using indirect addressing, do not change the register value until the execution of the motion program is completed.

### 4.5.3 Call User Function (FUNC)

A user function is called. The user function must be defined before it can be called.
The Call User Function (FUNC) instruction can be nested to up to eight levels.
Refer to the following section for details on user functions.
[Ts 1.3 Introduction-1.3.3 User Functions on page 1-13


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |
| :--- | :--- |
| Name (Program number) | Registers may not be used. Specify the program number directly. <br> The name of the specified program appears above the instruction. |
| Function input | The register that is set in the function's input definition can be used. |
| Function output | The register that is set in the function's output definition can be used. |

## Programming Example

Refer to the following section for programming examples for user functions.
[ 1.3 Introduction - 1.3.3 User Functions on page 1-13

### 4.5.4 Direct Input String (INS)

The INS instruction is executed in user programs to input data separately from the I/O processing that is performed by the system at the start of the high-speed and low-speed scans. When the INS instruction is executed, the inputs from the specified Module are processed according to the settings in the parameter table. The next instruction is not executed until input processing is completed.
The following Modules can be specified.

- LIO-01/02 Module (LIO)
- LIO-04/05 Module (LIO32)
- LIO-06 Module (MIXIO)
- Al-01 Module (AI)


Normally, the outputs and inputs are processed at once for each Module at the start of the high-speed and low-speed scans.

These inputs are input from the Module specified in the INS instruction, separately from the batch inputs. Processing of the drawings stops until the inputs are processed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 2}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. Optional.
The following figure shows the structure of the parameter table.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RSSEL | Unit selection 1 | Specify the Module to input from. | IN |
| 1 | W | MDSEL | Unit selection 2 |  | IN |
| 2 | W | STS | Status | Each bit receives the input status for one word 0 : Normal 1: Error | OUT |
| 3 | W | N | Number of words | Specify the number of continuous words. | IN |
| 4 | W | ID1 | Input data 1 | Receives the data that was input. Contains 0 if an error occurs. | OUT |
| : | : | : | : |  | : |
| N+3 | W | IDN | Input data N |  | OUT |

The following table gives details about the parameters in the Machine Controller.

| Parameter | Module Name |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { LIO-01/02 } \\ \text { (LIO) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { LIO-04/05 } \\ (\text { LIO32) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LIO-06 } \\ & \text { (MIXIO) } \end{aligned}$ | Al-01 <br> (AI) | $\begin{gathered} \text { DI-01 } \\ \text { (DI) } \end{gathered}$ |
| RSSEL | Specify the rack, unit, slot, and subslot of the target Module. <br> Hexadecimal notation: zxuy hex <br> x: Rack number from 1 to 7 <br> u: Unit number from 0 to $4^{* 1}$ <br> y: Slot number from 0 to 9 <br> z: Subslot number from 1 to maximum value (determined by Module specifications) |  |  |  |  |
| MDSEL | 0 (Not used.) | Offset: 0 or 1 | Channel number - 1: 0 or 1 | Channel number - 1: 0 to 7 | Offset: 0 to 3 |
| STS | Always 0. | Always 0. | Always 0. | *2 | Always 0. |
| N | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } 2 \\ & - \text { MDSEL } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } 2 \\ & -M D S E L \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } 8 \\ & - \text { MDSEL } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } 4 \\ & \text {-MDSEL } \end{aligned}$ |

*1. A unit number setting of 0 specifies unit number 1 .
*2. If a channel for which the allocation has been deleted in the AI Module detailed definition is specified for the INS instruction, the applicable channel number will be output for the bit. This is because it is not possible to read the data on channels for which allocations have been deleted. The relation between bits and channels is shown below.
Bit 0: Channel 1
Bit 1: Channel 2
Bit 2: Channel 3
Bit 3: Channel 4
Bit 4: Channel 5
Bit 5: Channel 6
Bit 6: Channel 7
Bit 7: Channel 8

## Programming Example

When one word is input from the LIO at subslot number 1 on the LIO-01 Module mounted in rack 1, unit 1, and slot 2, the input data of the LIO is stored in the MW00014 status word.


### 4.5.5 Direct Output String (OUTS)

The OUTS instruction is executed in user programs to output data separately from the I/O processing that is performed by the system at the start of the high-speed and low-speed scans. When the OUTS instruction is executed, the outputs to the specified Module are processed according to the settings in the parameter table.
The following Modules can be specified.

- LIO-01/02 Module (LIO)
- LIO-04/05 Module (LIO32)
- LIO-06 Module (MIXIO)
- DO-01 Module (DO)
- AO-01 Module (AO)



## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{*}$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^27]The following figure shows the structure of the parameter table.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RSSEL | Unit selection 1 | Specify the Module to output to. | IN |
| 1 | W | MDSEL | Unit selection 2 |  | IN |
| 2 | W | STS | Status | Each bit receives the input status for one word. <br> 0 : Normal 1: Error | OUT |
| 3 | W | N | Number of words | Specify the number of output words (always 1). | IN |
| 4 | W | OD1 | Output data 1 | Specify the data to output. | OUT |
| : | : | : | : |  | : |
| N+3 | W | ODN | Output data N |  | OUT |

The following table gives details about the parameters in the Machine Controller.

| Parameter | Module Name |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LIO-01/02 <br> (LIO) | LIO-04/05 <br> (LIO32) | LIO-06 <br> (MIXIO) | DO-01 <br> (DO) | AO-01 <br> (AO) |


|  | Specify the rack, unit, slot, and subslot of the target Module. <br> Hexadecimal notation: zxuy hex <br> x: Rack number from 1 to 7 <br> u: Unit number from 0 to 4 $4^{* 1}$ <br> y: Slot number from 0 to 9 |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| RSSEL Subslot number from 1 to maximum value (determined by Module specifications) |  |  |  |  |  |

*1. A unit number setting of 0 specifies unit number 1 .
*2. If a channel for which the allocation has been deleted in the AO Module detailed definition is specified for the OUTS instruction, the applicable channel number will be output for the bit. This is because it is not possible to read the data on channels for which allocations have been deleted. The relation between bits and channels is shown below.
Bit 0: Channel 1
Bit 1: Channel 2
Bit 2: Channel 3
Bit 3: Channel 4

## Programming Example

When one word is output to the LIO at subslot number 1 on the LIO-01 Module mounted in rack 1, unit 1, and slot 2, the data in the MW00014 status word is output to LIO.


### 4.5.6 Call Extended Program (XCALL)

An extended program, such as a table program that contains a table of constants, is executed. The MPE720 converts an extended program into a ladder program. Converted ladder programs can be executed with the XCALL instruction.
Although more than one XCALL instruction can be used in a single drawing, the same extended program cannot be called more than once.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: $\begin{gathered}\text { CALL } \\ \text { Key entry: XCALL }\end{gathered}$
Key entry: XCALL

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |
| :---: | :--- |
| Name (Program type) | Registers may not be used. Specify the following type. <br> MCTBL: Constants table |

## Programming Example

This example shows how to call a MCTBL constants table.


[^28]I/O conversion tables, interlock tables, and part assembly tables cannot be used with the Machine Controller.

### 4.5.7 WHILE Construct (WHILE, END_WHILE)

The programming between the WHILE and END_WHILE instructions is executed when the conditional expression for the WHILE instruction is satisfied. After the last line is executed, program execution returns to the WHILE instruction. Execution of the programming is repeated for as long as the conditional expression is satisfied.
If the conditional expression is not satisfied, program execution jumps to the next step following the END_WHILE instruction. None of the programming between the WHILE and END_WHILE instructions is executed.

*1. The programming is executed and then execution returns to the WHILE instruction.
*2. The programming is not executed and execution jumps to the next step.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Key entry: WHILE and WEND

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Conditional <br> expression | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | O* $^{*}$ | O* |  |

* Write with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction.

Refer to the following appendix for details on the format used to write the expression.
[

## Programming Example

In the following programming example，the registers from MW00100 to MW00105 are added together and stored in the MW00000 register．
The conditional expression is $\mathrm{I} \leq 5$ ，so the ADD（＋）instruction is executed while I is 0 to 5 ． The conditional expression is no longer satisfied when I is 6 ，so program execution jumps to the next step following the END＿WHILE instruction．


Execution of the programming is repeated for as long as the conditional expression for the WHILE instruction is satisfied．
If the conditional expression never becomes unsatisfied，or if it takes too much time to become Important unsatisfied，the Machine Controller system will shut down． In the example given above，an endless loop would occur if the programming did not include the instruction that increments $/$ ．

## Additional Information

## －Applicable Conditional Expressions

The conditional expression for a WHILE instruction must be written with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction to produce a Boolean（TRUE or FALSE）result．Numerical expressions that include substitution operators will not be recognized．

| Expression Example | Notation | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MB000001 $==$ true | OK | True：ON |
| MB000001 $!=$ false | OK | False：OFF |
| MW00002 $<100$ | OK |  |
| MF00002 $<\sin (60.0)$ | OK |  |
| MW00001 $==$ 0x00FF OK | OK | Prefix hexadecimal numbers with 0x． |
| MB000001 $=$ true | NG |  |
| MW00001 $=$ MW00002 | NG |  |

Note：Refer to the following appendix for details on applicable instructions，operation order，and notation conven－
tions．
［ج⿱宀女⺀大 Appendix C Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

## －Nesting Depth

The FOR，WHILE，and IF constructs can contain other constructs．This is called nesting．The maximum depth of a nested structure that uses FOR，WHILE，and IF statements is limited to 8 levels．
If an instruction is preceded by a contact，it is treated like an IF construct and is included in the number of nesting levels．

### 4.5.8 FOR Construct (FOR, END_FOR)

The programming between the FOR and END_FOR instructions is repeatedly executed.
The initial value starts with the value in a register specified as the variable. This variable is incremented by the step value each time execution is repeated.

The conditional expression for the FOR instruction is no longer satisfied when the value of the variable exceeds the maximum value, so program execution jumps to the next step.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Programming

END_F0R

Icon: FOR END_
FOR
Key entry: FOR and FEND

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Var (Variable) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Init (Initial value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Max (Maximum value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Step (Step value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

[^29]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the registers from MW00100 to MW00105 are added together and stored in the MW00000 register.
In this example, variable I is initialized to 0 by storing 0 . Thereafter, the ADD (+) instruction is executed until variable I exceeds the maximum value of 5 . The conditional expression is no longer satisfied when / is 6, so program execution jumps to the next step following the END_FOR instruction.


## Additional Information

The FOR, WHILE, and IF constructs can contain other constructs. This is called nesting. The maximum depth of a nested structure that uses FOR, WHILE, and IF statements is limited to 8 levels.
If an instruction is preceded by a contact, it is treated like an IF construct and is included in the number of nesting levels.

### 4.5.9 IF Construct (IF, END_IF)

Execution of the programming between the IF and END_IF instructions is repeated for as long as the conditional expression for the IF instruction is satisfied.
The programming is not executed if the conditional expression is not satisfied.

*1. The programming is executed and execution jumps to the next step.
*2. The programming is not executed and execution jumps to the next step.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: IF , END
Key entry: IF and IEND

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Conditional <br> expression | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | O* | O* |  |  |

* Write with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction.

Refer to the following appendix for details on the format used to write the expression.
[J Appendix C Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

## Programming Example

When the conditional expression (MB000001) for the IF instruction turns ON, the value of MW00010 is set in MW01000 and MW00011 is incremented.


## Additional Information

## Applicable Conditional Expressions

The conditional expression for an IF instruction must be written with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction to produce a Boolean (TRUE or FALSE) result. Numerical expressions that include substitution operators will not be recognized.

| Expression Example | Notation | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MB000001 $==$ true | OK | True: ON |
| MB000001 != false | OK | False: OFF |
| MW000002 $<100$ | OK |  |
| MF00002 $<\sin (60.0)$ | OK |  |
| MW000001 $==$ 0x00FF OK | OK | Prefix hexadecimal values with 0x. |
| MB000001 $=$ true | NG |  |
| MW00001 $=$ MW00002 | NG |  |

Note: Refer to the following appendix for details on applicable instructions, operation order, and notation conven-
tions.
[ج Appendix C Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

## - Nesting Depth

The FOR, WHILE, and IF constructs can contain other constructs. This is called nesting. The maximum depth of a nested structure that uses FOR, WHILE, and IF statements is limited to 8 levels.
If an instruction is preceded by a contact, it is treated like an IF construct and is included in the number of nesting levels.

### 4.5.10 IF-ELSE Construct (IF, ELSE, END_IF)

When the conditional expression for the IF instruction is satisfied, only programming 1 is executed. Programming 2 is not executed.
If the conditional expression is not satisfied, only programming 2 is executed. Programming 1 is not executed.

*1. Programming 1 is executed and execution jumps to the next step.
*2. Programming 2 is executed and execution jumps to the next step.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Conditional expression | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | O* | ○* |

* Write with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction.

Refer to the following appendix for details on the format used to write the expression.
[

## Programming Example

When the conditional expression (MB000001) for the IF instruction turns ON, the value of MW00010 is set in MW01000 and MW00011 is incremented. When the conditional expression (MB000001) for the IF instruction turns OFF, the value of MW00009 is set in MW01000.


## Additional Information

The conditional expressions that can be used, and the nesting depth is the same as for IF constructs.

### 4.5.11 Expression (EXPRESSION)

An expression may contain the following elements:

- A variable name or structure can be used in place of a register, similar to C language.
- Basic functions such as the SIN and COS functions.
- Arithmetic operators, logical operators, comparison operators, and substitution operators
- Arrays

| EXPRESSION Instruction |
| :---: |
| MW00000 $=10 ;$ |
| MW00001 $=$ DATA1; |
| ML00002 $=\mathrm{MW} 00000+100 ;$ |
| $\mathrm{MF00004}=\sin (\mathrm{MF} 00006) ;$ |
| $\mathrm{MW} 00006=0 \times 3 F F F ;$ |
| $\vdots$ |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* Write with the format for an EXPRESSION instruction.

Refer to the following appendix for details on the format used to write the expression.
[尽 Appendix C Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, multiple operations are programmed in a single EXPRESSION instruction.

```
EXPRESSION
DMO0000=DW00001*DW0000 1+DW00002*DMD0002;
25=3*3+4*4
DMOOOO4=10+10*2;
30=10+10*2
DMO0004=(10+10)*2;
40=(10+10) *2
DFO0008=s in(DFOOOO6)
5.000000E-001 =s in(3.000000E+001)
```


## Additional Information

The EXPRESSION instruction can be programmed with numeric expressions in addition to expressions that return Boolean TRUE or FALSE values.

| Expression Example | Notation | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MB000000 = true; | OK | True: ON |
| MW00000 $=$ MW00001+10 | OK | - |
| MW00000 $=$ 0x00FF; | OK | Prefix hexadecimal values with 0x. |
| MB000000 $==$ true; | NG | - |
| MW00001 > MW00000; | NG | - |

Note: Refer to the following appendix for details on applicable instructions, operation order, and notation conventions.
[J Appendix C Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

### 4.6 Basic Function Instructions

### 4.6.1 Square Root (SQRT)

The square root of the integer or real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.
Double-length integers cannot be used.

## Information

If the input data is less than 0 , the absolute value of the input data will be used to perform the operation and output the result.

- Integer SQRT: The Input Data and Output Data Are Integer Data.


Information
With integer SQRT instructions, the result is calculated using the following formula, unlike the square root used in mathematics.
sign (input data) $\times \sqrt{\mid \text { input data } \mid \times 32,768}$
This is the same as multiplying the result of the mathematical square root by $\sqrt{32,768}$. If the input is a negative number, the square root of the absolute value is calculated, and the negative number is given as the operation result. The maximum operation error is $\pm 2$.

## - Real Number SQRT: For Any Other Data Types



The SQRT instruction uses the immediately preceding operation result (real number data) as the input and returns the square root as real number data.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^30]
## Programming Example

The following programming examples demonstrate the SQRT instruction using integer and real number input data.

- Integer SQRT

The square root of 64, an integer in the input data in MWOOOOO, is multiplied by $128 \sqrt{2}$ and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.
$\sqrt{64} \times 128 \sqrt{2} \rightarrow$ DWOOOOO $=1448$


- Real Number SQRT

The square root of 64.0, a real number in the input data in MF00000, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.
$\sqrt{64.0} \rightarrow$ DFOOOOO $=8.0$


### 4.6.2 Sine (SIN)

The sine of the integer or real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.
Double-length integers cannot be used.

- Integer Input Data and Output Data

SIN $($ Input data $) \times 10,000 \longrightarrow$ Output data
Note: 1. The input data is in degrees, where $1=0.01$ degree.
2. The operation result is multiplied by 10,000 and stored in the output data.

## - Real Number Input Data and Output Data



Note: The input data is in degrees.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^31]
## - Integer

The input data is in degrees, where $1=0.01$ degree.
Therefore, the SIN function instruction can operate on values between -327.78 and 327.67 degrees.
The output of the SIN function is multiplied by 10,000, so the data will be output between 10,000 and 10,000.

## - Real Number

The input data is in degrees.

## Programming Example

The following programming examples demonstrate the SIN instruction using integer and real number input data.

- Integer SIN

The sine of 9,000, an integer in the input data in MW00000, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.

SIN (90.00 deg) $\times 10,000 \rightarrow$ DWOOOOO $=10,000$


- Real Number SIN

The sine of 90.0, a real number in the input data in MF00000, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.

SIN $(90.0$ deg $) \rightarrow$ DF00000 $=1.0$


### 4.6.3 Cosine (COS)

The cosine of the integer or real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.
Double-length integers cannot be used.

## - Integer Input Data and Output Data

$\cos ($ Input data $) \times 10,000 \longrightarrow$ Output data
Note: 1. The input data is in degrees, where $1=0.01$ degree.
2. The operation result is multiplied by 10,000 and stored in the output data.
3. The input data must be between -327.68 and 32.767 degrees. Any other number will not produce the correct result.

## - Real Number Input Data and Output Data

$\cos ($ Input data $) \longrightarrow$ Output data

[^32]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## - Integer

The input data is in degrees, where $1=0.01$ degree.
Therefore, the COS function instruction can operate on values between -327.78 and 327.67 degrees.
The output of the COS function is multiplied by 10,000, so the data will be output between 10,000 and 10,000.

## - Real Number

The input data is in degrees.

## Programming Example

The following programming examples demonstrate the COS instruction using integer and real number input data.

- Integer COS

The cosine of 18,000, an integer in the input data in MW00000, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DW00000.
$\operatorname{COS}(180.00 \mathrm{deg}) \times 10,000 \rightarrow$ DW00000 $=-10,000$


- Real Number COS

The cosine of 180.0, a real number in the input data in MF00000, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.

COS (180.0 deg) $\rightarrow$ DF00000 $=-1.0$


### 4.6.4 Tangent (TAN.)

The tangent of the real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.


Note: The input data is in degrees.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the tangent of 45 in input data in MWOOOOO is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.
TAN (45.0 deg) $\rightarrow$ DFOOOOO $=1.0$


### 4.6.5 Arc Sine (ASIN)

The arc sine of the real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.


Note: The output data is in degrees.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

Set the input data to a value between -1.0 and 1.0. The output is set to 0 if the input value is out of range.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the arc sine of 1.0 in input data in MF00000 is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.
SIN (1.0) ${ }^{-1} \rightarrow$ DFOOOOO $=90.0$ (degrees)


### 4.6.6 Arc Cosine (ACOS)

The arc cosine of the real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.


Note: The output data is in degrees.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $O$ | $O$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $O^{*}$ | $O^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

Set the input data to a value between -1.0 and 1.0. The output is set to 0 if the input value is out of range.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the arc sine of 0.5 in input data in MFOOOOO is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.
$\operatorname{COS}(0.5)^{-1} \rightarrow$ DF00000 $=60.0$ (degrees)


### 4.6.7 Arc Tangent (ATAN)

The arc tangent of the real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.
TAN $(\text { Input data })^{-1} \longrightarrow$ Output data
Note: The output data is in degrees.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the arc tangent of 1.0 in input data in MF00000 is calculated and the result is stored in the output data in DF00000.
TAN (1.0) ${ }^{-1} \rightarrow$ DF00000 $=45.0$ (degrees)


### 4.6.8 Exponential (EXP)

The value obtained by raising base $e$ of the natural logarithm to the real number input data is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.
$e \xrightarrow{\text { Input data }} \longrightarrow$ Output data
Note: "e" is the base of the natural logarithm.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

The following programming example calculates base e of the natural logarithm raised to 1.0 in the input data in MF00000, and stores the result in the output data in DF00000.
$e^{1.0} \rightarrow$ DF00000 $=2.718282$


Information If the operation result overflows, the output data will be set to the maximum value $3.402 \mathrm{E}+38$ and an operation error will not occur.

### 4.6.9 Natural Logarithm (LN)

The natural logarithm of $X\left(\log _{e} X\right)$, when the real number input data is $X$, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.

$$
\log _{\mathrm{e}}^{\text {Input data }} \rightarrow \text { Output data }
$$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

If the input data is less than 0 , the absolute value of the input data will be used to perform the operation and output the result.
The output data is set to $-\infty$ if the input value is 0 .

## Programming Example

The following programming example calculates the natural logarithm when the input data is $2.718282(\approx e)$ in MF00000, and stores the result in the output data in DF00000.
$\log _{\mathrm{e}} 2.718282 \approx \log _{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{e} \rightarrow \mathrm{DF} 00000=1.0$


### 4.6.10 Common Logarithm (LOG)

The common logarithm of $X\left(\log _{10} X\right)$, when the real number input data is $X$, is calculated and the result is stored in the output data.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (Input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (Output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

If the input data is less than 0 , the absolute value of the input data will be used to perform the operation and output the result.
The output data is set to $-\infty$ if the input value is 0 .

## Programming Example

The following programming example calculates the common logarithm when the input data is 10.0 in MF00000, and stores the result in the output data in DF00000.
$\log _{10} 10.0 \rightarrow$ DFOOOOO $=1.0$


### 4.7 Data Shift Instructions

### 4.7.1 Bit Rotate Left (ROTL)

The data specified by the first bit address and bit width is rotated to the left by the specified number of bits.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data specified as 8 -bit wide from the first bit address at MB000000 is rotated to the left two bits.
The ROTL instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following figure shows the operation when MW00000 is 12345 (3039 hex).


Rotated 2 bits to the left.
After
Execution
MW00000
(30E4 hex)


### 4.7.2 Bit Rotate Right (ROTR)

The data specified by the first bit address and bit width is rotated to the right by the specified number of bits.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Adr (First bit address) | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Num (Number of bits to rotate) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Width (Bit width) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data specified as 8-bit wide from the first bit address at MB000000 is rotated to the right two bits.

The ROTR instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following figure shows the operation when MWOOOOO is 12345 (3039 hex).


### 4.7.3 Move Bit (MOVB)

The designated number of bits of data is moved from memory starting at the first source bit address to memory starting at the first destination bit address.


Note: The bits are moved one bit at a time from the lowest relay address.
If the source area and destination area overlap, the source data that is actually moved may not be the data that was in the source area when the instruction was executed.
The following diagram shows an example where the source area and destination area overlap.


Bit status is moved in the following order: (1) to (4). This means that the status of bits 2 and 3 are moved to bits 4 and 5 (1) and (2)) and then the status of bits 4 and 5 are moved (3) and (4).

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (First source bit address) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (First destination bit address) | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of bits to move) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 4 bits of data starting from the first source bit address at MB000010 are moved to memory starting as the first destination bit address at MB000020.
The MOVE instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following table illustrates how the data in the source area is moved to the destination area.

| Source area |  | Destination area |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Register | Data | Register | Data before Execution of Instruction | Data after Execution of Instruction |
| MB000010 | 0 | MB000020 | 0 | 0 |
| MB000011 | 1 | MB000021 | 0 | 1 |
| MB000012 | 1 | MB000022 | 0 | 1 |
| MB000013 | 1 | MB000023 | 0 | 1 |

### 4.7.4 Move Word (MOVW)

The designated number of words of data are moved from memory starting at the first source word address to memory starting at the first destination word address.


Note: The words are moved one word at a time from the lowest register address.
If the source area and destination area overlap, the source data that is actually moved may not be the data that was in the source area when the instruction was executed.
The following diagram shows an example where the source area and destination area overlap.


Word contents are moved in the following order: (1) to (4). This means that the contents of MW00002 and MW00003 are moved to MW00004 and MWOOOO5 (1) and (2)) and then the contents of MW00004 and MW00005 are moved (3) and (4).

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Key entry: MOWW

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (First source word address) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (First destination word address) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of words to move) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 4 words of data starting from the first source word address at MW00010 are moved to memory starting at the first destination word address at MW00020.
The MOVW instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following table illustrates how the data in the source area is moved to the destination area.

| Source area |  | Destination area |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Register | Data | Register | Data before Execution of Instruction | Data after Execution of Instruction |
| MW00010 | 10 | MW00020 | 0 | 10 |
| MW00011 | 20 | MW00021 | 0 | 20 |
| MW00012 | 30 | MW00022 | 0 | 30 |
| MW00013 | 40 | MW00023 | 0 | 40 |

### 4.7.5 Exchange (XCHG)

The designated number of data items are exchanged between table 1 and table 2.
The data contents of table 1 and table 2 specified by data table start 1, data table start 2, and the number of words to move are exchanged.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Table1 (Data table start 1) | $\times$ | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Table2 (Data table start 2) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of words to move) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 4 words of data are exchanged between table 1, which starts at MW00010, and table 2, which starts at MW00020.
The XCHG instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following table illustrates how the data is exchanged between table 1 and table 2 .
Table 1

| Register | Data before <br> Execution of <br> Instruction | Data after <br> Execution of <br> Instruction |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| MW00010 | 10 | 123 |
| MW00011 | 20 | 234 |
| MW00012 | 30 | 345 |
| MW00013 | 40 | 456 |


$\Leftrightarrow$ Register |  | Data before <br> Execution of <br> Instruction | Data after <br> Execution of <br> Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00020 | 123 | 10 |
| MW00021 | 234 | 20 |
| MW00022 | 345 | 30 |
| MW00023 | 456 | 40 |

### 4.7.6 Table Initialization (SETW)

The designated data is stored in all registers in the area designated by the first register address and number of words to set. The data is stored one word at a time from the lowest register address to the highest.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| SETW | [W] Dest <br> WWOOO10 |  | [W]Data <br> WWOOOOO <br> $---$ |  | [酔] Width <br> WW00001 <br> $---$ |  | Icon: SET W <br> Key entry: SETW |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| First destination register address |  |  | Move data |  | Number ofwords to move |  |  |  |  |  |
| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Dest (First destina register address) | ation | $\times$ | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (Move data) |  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Width (Number of words to move) |  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the area of 1,000 words from MW00000 is initialized to the move data 0 on the first scan of the high-speed scan after the power is turned ON.


The following table illustrates how the registers are initialized to 0 after execution of the first scan of the high-speed scan when the power is turned ON.

| Register | Data |
| :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 | 0 |
| MW00001 | 0 |
| $:$ | $:$ |
| MW00998 | 0 |
| MW00999 | 0 |

### 4.7.7 Byte-to-word Expansion (BEXTD)

The byte data of an area designated by the number of bytes from the first source register address is expanded into individual word data, one byte at a time, and moved to an area designated by the number of bytes from the first destination register address. When the byte is expanded into a word, the upper byte is set to 0 .


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (First source register address) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (First destination register address) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of bytes to move) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

[^33]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data from an area of 4 bytes that starts from the first source register address at MW00010 is moved to an area of 4 bytes that starts from the first destination byte address at MW00020.
The BEXTD instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.

| DB000000 | $\underset{\text { pulse }}{\text { DBOOO3 } 10}$ | BEXTD | $\wedge$ | $\begin{aligned} & {[W] \text { Src }} \\ & \text { MMOOO } 10 \end{aligned}$ | [W]Dest MMOOO20 | $\begin{aligned} & {[\text { [W]Width }} \\ & 00004 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| switch1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The following table illustrates how the byte data in the source area is expanded and moved into word data in the destination area.

| Source area |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Register |  | Data |
| MW00010 | Lower byte | 10 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 20 hex |
| MW00011 | Lower byte | 30 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 40 hex |


$\Rightarrow$| Destination area |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| MW00020 | Lower byte | Data |
|  | Upper byte | 00 hex |
| MW00021 | Lower byte | 20 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 00 hex |
| MW00022 | Lower byte | 30 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 00 hex |
| MW00023 | Lower byte | 40 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 00 hex |

### 4.7.8

## Word-to-byte Compression (BPRESS)

The lower byte of word data from the designated number of bytes starting from the first source register address is stored in the designated number of bytes starting at the first destination registration address, one byte at a time. This instruction performs the opposite operation of the BEXTD instruction.
The upper byte is discarded.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (First source register address) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest (First destination register address) | $\times$ | ○* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of bytes to move) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the lower byte of data from an area of 4 bytes that starts from the first source register address at MW00010 is moved to an area of 4 bytes that starts from the first destination register address at MW00020.
The BPRESS instruction is executed when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following table illustrates how the word data in the source area is compressed and moved into byte data in the destination area.

| Source area |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Register |  | Data |
| MW00010 | Lower byte | 12 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 23 hex |
| MW00011 | Lower byte | 34 hex |
|  | Upper byte | 45 hex |$\Rightarrow$| Destination area |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |$\Rightarrow$| MW00020 | Lower byte |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | MW00021 hex |

### 4.7.9 Binary Search (BSRCH)

A search is made for the search data using a binary search method in the area designated by the number of words from the first address of the search range. The search result is output as the offset word number of the data that matches the search data from the first register in the start range. Always sort the data in the search range in ascending order.


Note: 1. Always sort the search area in ascending order before executing the BSRCH instruction.
2. The conceptual diagram shown here is for integers. The instruction operates in the same way for doublelength integers and real numbers.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src (First address of search range) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number of words in range) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Data (Search data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Result (Search result) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Binary Search

A binary search is a data searching algorithm that is used to quickly search for data in a sorted search area.
First, the median value of the search area is compared to the search data. If the search data is greater than the median value, the same search procedure is performed in the search area to the right of the median value. If the search data is less than the median value, the same search procedure is performed in the search area to the left of the median value. To use this search method, the data must first be sorted in ascending order.

## Programming Example

The data from ML00000 to ML00008 is sorted when the sort command (DB00000) turns ON. Then, if the search command (DB000001) turns ON, the search data in ML00012 is searched for in the sorted data area.


The following table shows how the sort is processed when the first line is executed. Here, the data from ML00000 to ML00008 is as listed below, and the search data in ML00012 is 70. When the second line is executed, the search result in MW00010 is set to 4 as the result of finding 70 .

| Register | Data before Execution of 1st Line | Data after Execution of 1st Line | Execution Result of 2nd Line |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ML00000 | 100 | 15 | $\begin{gathered} \text { MLOOOO4 = 70, so } \\ \text { MW00010 }=4 \end{gathered}$ |
| ML00002 | 30 | 30 |  |
| ML00004 | 90 | 70 |  |
| ML00006 | 15 | 90 |  |
| ML00008 | 70 | 100 |  |

### 4.7.10 Sort (SORT)

The data in the range of registers from the first address of the sort range is sorted in ascending order.
The following diagram describes the operation using integers as an example. The sort is performed in the same way for double-length integers and real numbers.
The maximum number of data items for a sort is 128 .


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| SORT | $[$ [WLFRD] Tab le [W] Width <br> WW00000 <br> WW00005 <br> -0 |  |  |  | Icon: SORT <br> Key entry: SORT |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Table (First add of sort range) | ress | $\times$ | ○* | O* | ○* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Width (Number registers in range |  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data from ML00000 to ML00008 is sorted in ascending order when the sort command (DBOOOOO) turns ON.


The following table shows how the data from ML00000 to ML00008 is sorted when the SORT instruction is executed.

| Register | Data before Execution of Instruction | Data after Execution of Instruction |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ML00000 | 100 | 15 |
| ML00002 | 30 | 30 |
| ML00004 | 90 | 70 |
| ML00006 | 15 | 90 |
| ML00008 | 70 | 100 |

### 4.7.11 Bit Shift Left (SHFTL)

The bits specified by the first bit address and bit width are shifted to the left by the specified number of bits.
Data that overflows from the bit width is discarded and insufficient bits are padded with 0's Bit width


Bits that overflow are discarded.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

Icon: SHFT

Key entry: SHFTL

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Adr (First bit address) | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Num (Number of bits <br> to shift) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\circ$ |  |
| Width (Bit width) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 4 bits from the first bit address at MB00001E are shifted two bits to the left when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following figure illustrates the result when the above program is executed.


Bits that overflow are discarded.

### 4.7.12 Bit Shift Right (SHFTR)

The bits specified by the first bit address and bit width are shifted to the right by the specified number of bits.
Data that overflows from the bit width is discarded and insufficient bits are padded with 0's


Bits that overflow are discarded.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Adr (First bit address) | $\mathrm{O} *$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Num (Number of bits <br> to shift) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Width (Bit width) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 4 bits from the first bit address at MB00001E are shifted two bits to the right when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following figure illustrates the result when the above program is executed.


### 4.7.13 Copy Word (COPYW)

The word data in the area designated by the specified number of words is copied from the source area to the destination area.
The data for each block is copied from the source to the destination. Unlike the MOVW instruction, the data is copied to the destination as is, even if the source and destination overlap.

Number of words to move m


Number of words to move m
Note: This instruction differs from the MOVW instruction by the way it handles overlap between the source and destination areas.
The following diagram shows an example where the source area and destination area overlap.


Unlike the MOVW instruction, all of the data in the source area is moved to the destination area, even if the two areas overlap.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.



| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Src (First source address) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ |  |
| Dest (First destination <br> address) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |  |
| Width (Number of words <br> to move) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |

[^34]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, 5 words of data starting from the first source address at MW00000 are copied to an area of 5 words that starts from the first destination address at MW00100 when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.


The following figure illustrates the result when the above program is executed.

| Register | Data |  | Register | Data before Execution <br> of Instruction | Data after Execution <br> of Instruction |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 | 1 |  | MW00100 | 123 | 1 |
| MW00001 | 2 |  | MW00101 | 234 | 2 |
| MW00002 | 3 |  | MW00102 | 345 | 3 |
| MW00003 | 4 |  | MW00103 | 456 | 4 |
| MW00004 | 5 |  | MW00104 | 567 | 5 |

### 4.7.14 Byte Swap (BSWAP)

The upper byte and lower byte of the target register are swapped.

Target register
(word data)
$\square$
Upper byte Lower byte

Target register
(word data)


Upper byte Lower byte

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Dest (Target register) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the upper byte and lower byte of the target register (MW00000) are swapped when switch 1 (DB000000) turns ON.
When MW00000 is 00FF hex, MW00000 will be FF00 hex after execution of the BSWAP instruction.


### 4.8 DDC Instructions

### 4.8.1 Dead Zone A (DZA)

The output value is calculated by comparing the input value against a predefined dead zone.
As shown in the following figure, if the absolute value of the input value is greater than or equal to the absolute value of $D$, the input value is outside of the dead zone, so it becomes the output value.
If the absolute value of the input value is less than the absolute value of $D$, the input value is inside of the dead zone, so the output is set to 0 .

(1) When | Input value $|\geq|D|$, (2) When $|$ Input value $|<|D|$, Output value $=$ Input value $\quad$ Output value $=0$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Icon: } \frac{1}{\text { Key entry: DZA }}
\end{gathered}
$$

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Zone (Dead zone set value) | $\times$ | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Examples

In the following programming examples, the operation results are stored as the output value (MW00000) when the dead zone set value is set to 10,000.
The output values are calculated with respect to the input values in MW00001 to MW00003 as shown below.

- Outside of the Dead Zone
$\mid$ MW00001 $(12,345)|\geq|10000|$ so, MW00000 is 12,345 .

$\mid$ MW00002 $(-12,345)|\geq|10,000|$ so, MW00000 is $-12,345$.

- Inside of the Dead Zone
$\mid$ MW00003 $(6,789)|<|10,000|$ so, MW00000 is 0.



### 4.8.2 Dead Zone B (DZB)

The output value is calculated by comparing the input value against a predefined dead zone. As shown in the following figure, if the absolute value of the input value is less than the absolute value of $D$, the input value is inside of the dead zone, so the output is set to 0 .
Unlike the DZA instruction, when the input value is outside of the dead zone, the sign of the input value determines whether the output value is obtained by adding the absolute value to or subtracting it from the input value.


[^35]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Zone (Dead zone set value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## Programming Examples

In the following programming examples, the operation results are stored as the output value (MW00000) when the dead zone set value is set to 10,000.
The output values are calculated with respect to the input values in MW00001 as shown below.

- Outside of the Dead Zone

Because MW00001 $(12,345) \geq 0$ and $|M W 00001(12,345)| \geq|10000|, M W 00000=12,345$ - | 10,000 | = 2,345.


- Inside of the Dead Zone
$\mid$ MW00001 (6789) $|<|10000|$ so, MW00000 becomes 0.



### 4.8.3 Upper/Lower Limit (LIMIT)

The output value is controlled so that it does not exceed the specified upper and lower limits for the input value.
As shown in the following figure, if the input value is within the upper and lower limits, the input value is output unaltered.
The upper limit is output when the input value is greater than upper limit. The lower limit is output when the input value is less than the lower limit.

(1) If Input value > Upper limit

Output value $=$ Upper limit
(2) If Lower limit $\leq$ Input value $\leq$ Upper value

Output value $=$ Input value
(3) If Input value < Lower limit

Output value $=$ Lower limit

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Lower (Lower limit) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Upper (Upper limit) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^36]Information Always set the lower limit to a value that is less than or equal to the upper limit.

## Programming Examples

In the following programming examples, the operation results are stored as the output value (MW00000) when the lower limit is -100 and the upper limit is 10,000.
The output values are calculated with respect to the input values in MW00001 as shown below.

- The Input Value Is Outside of the Upper and Lower Limits

Because MW00001 $(12,345)$ is greater than the upper limit $(10,000)$, MW00000 becomes the upper limit $(10,000)$.


Because MW00001 ( $-12,345$ ) is less than the lower limit ( -100 ), MW00000 becomes the lower limit (-100).

| LIMIT | [WMLFOD] In | [WLFCD]Lower | [WLFOD]Upper | [WLFOD]Out |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | M ${ }^{(1) 00001}$ | -00 100 | 10000 | MW00000 |
|  | -12345 | -100 | 10000 | $-100$ |

- The Input Value Is Within the Upper and Lower Limits

Because the lower limit (-100) is less than MW00001 $(6,789)$, which is less than the upper limit (10,000), MW00000 becomes 6,789.


### 4.8.4 PI Control (PI)

When deviation X is input, P and I operations and a range operation are performed based on predefined parameters in a parameter table, and the result is output as compensation Y .
When the reset integration bit in the parameter table is turned ON , the PI compensation is calculated using an I compensation value of 0 .
The input value to the PI instruction can be an integer or a real number. Double-length integers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.
Important


Previous I remainder (remainder of $\mathrm{Ki} \times \mathrm{Ts} / \mathrm{Ti}$ )

The previous I remainder (IREM') is used only with the integer PI instruction.


Kp: P (proportional) gain
Ki: I (integral) gain
Ts: Scan time
Ti: Integral time

The previous I compensation (Yi') is updated or not, based on the value of $P+I$ compensation.

- If Yi ' is inside the range of the Pl upper and lower limits (UL, LL)
$\rightarrow$ Yi' is updated. $\left(\mathrm{Yi}^{\prime}=1\right.$ compensation)
- If Yi ' is outside the range of the PI upper and lower limits (UL, LL)
- If the P compensation and I compensation have the same sign (divergence)
$\rightarrow \mathrm{Yi}^{\prime}$ is not updated.
If the P compensation and I compensation do not have the same sign (convergence) $\rightarrow$ Yi' is updated. (Yi' = I compensation)

The operation of the Pl instruction can be expressed by the following formula, where $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{s})$ is the input value and $\mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{s})$ is the output value.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=K p+K i \times \frac{1}{T i \times s}$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.
- Parameter Table for PI Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | $\mathrm{IN} / \mathrm{OUT}$ |
| 1 | W | Kp | P gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is <br> equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 2 | W | Ki | I gain | Gain for the input to the integration circuit <br> (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 3 | W | Ti | Integral time | Integral time (ms) | IN |
| 4 | W | IUL | Upper integration <br> limit | Upper limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 5 | W | ILL | Lower integration <br> limit | Lower limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 6 | W | UL | Pl upper limit | Upper limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 7 | W | LL | Pl lower limit | Lower limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 8 | W | DB | Pl output dead <br> zone | Dead zone width for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 9 | W | Y | PI output | Pl compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 10 | W | Yi | I compensation | I compensation storage | OUT |
| 11 | W | IREM | I remainder | I remainder storage | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | IRST | Reset integration bit | Turn ON the input to reset the integration operation. | IN |
| 1 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 to $F$ | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

- Parameter Table for PI Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | 1/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | Kp | $P$ gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0) | IN |
| 4 | F | Ki | I gain | Gain for the input to the integration circuit (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0 ) | IN |
| 6 | F | Ti | Integral time | Integral time (s) | IN |
| 8 | F | IUL | Upper integration limit | Upper limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 10 | F | ILL | Lower integration limit | Lower limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 12 | F | UL | PI upper limit | Upper limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 14 | F | LL | PI lower limit | Lower limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 16 | F | DB | Pl output dead zone | Dead zone width for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 18 | F | Y | Pl output | PI compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 20 | F | Yi | I compensation | I compensation storage | OUT |

* The relay input and output assignments are the same as for integers.


## - Internal Operation of the Instruction

The deviation X input is used to calculate the output value ( PI compensation) as shown below. In the formula shown below, $\mathrm{Yi}^{\prime}$ is the previous I compensation of Yi and Ts is the scan time set value.

Information
When IRST (reset integration) is turned ON , the PI compensation is calculated with the I compensation set to 0 .

P compensation $=$ Upper/lower limit (UL or LL) of $(\mathrm{Kp} \times \mathrm{X})$
Yi (I compensation) = Upper/lower limit (IUL or ILL) of $\left\{(\mathrm{Ki} \times X+I R E M) / \frac{\mathrm{Ti}}{\mathrm{Ts}}+\mathrm{Yi}^{\prime}\right\}$
Y (PI compensation) = P compensation + Upper/lower limit (UL or LL) and Dead zone A (Width DB) of the I compensation

## Programming Example

This programming example calculates the reference value in MF00102 weighted with the PI compensation.
The deviation in DF00024 is obtained from the reference value in MF00100 and the current value in MF00098 and it is used as the input to the PI instruction.
The reference value to output is obtained by adding the original reference value in MF00100 to the Pl compensation output in DF00026.
The following block diagram illustrates the programming example.


Reference value weighted with the compensation

The programming example is shown below.


[^37]
### 4.8.5 PD Control (PD)

When deviation $X$ is input, $P$ and $D$ operations and a range operation are performed based on predefined parameters in a parameter table, and the result is output as compensation Y.
The input value to the PD instruction can be an integer or a real number. Double-length integers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.


The operation of the PD instruction can be expressed by the following formula, where $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{s})$ is the input value and $Y(s)$ is the output value.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=K p+K d \times T d \times S$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

Icon: PD
Key entry: PD

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^38]- Parameter Table for PD Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | Kp | P gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is <br> equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 2 | W | Kd | D gain | Gain for the input to the differential circuit <br> (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 3 | W | Td1 | Differential time for <br> divergence | Differential time used when the input <br> diverges (ms) | IN |
| 4 | W | Td2 | Differential time for <br> convergence | Differential time used when the input con- <br> verges (ms) | IN |
| 5 | W | UL | PD upper limit | Upper limit for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 6 | W | LL | PD lower limit | Lower limit for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 7 | W | DB | PD output dead <br> zone | Dead zone width for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 8 | W | Y | PD output | PD compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 9 | W | X | Input value storage | Storage of current input value | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

## - Parameter Table for PD Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | Kp | P gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is <br> equivalent to 1.0) | IN |
| 4 | F | Kd | D gain | Gain for the input to the differential circuit <br> (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0) | IN |
| 6 | F | Td1 | Differential time for <br> divergence | Differential time used when the input <br> diverges (s) | IN |
| 8 | F | Td2 | Differential time for <br> convergence | Differential time used when the input con- <br> verges (s) | IN |
| 10 | F | UL | PD upper limit | Upper limit for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 12 | F | LL | PD lower limit | Lower limit for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 14 | F | DB | PD output dead <br> zone | Dead zone width for the P + D compensation | IN |
| 16 | F | Y | PD output | PD compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 18 | F | X | Input value storage | Storage of current input value | OUT |

* The relay input and output assignments are the same as for integers.


## - Internal Operation of the Instruction

The deviation X input is used to calculate the PD compensation output as shown below.
In the formula shown below, $X$ ' is the previous input value of $X$, $T$ s is the scan time set value, and Td is the differential time.
The differential time (Td) is Td1 when $X-X^{\prime}$ and $X^{\prime}$ have the same sign, and Td2 when $X-X^{\prime}$ and X ' have different signs.
P compensation $=$ Upper/lower limit (UL or LL) of ( $\mathrm{Kp} \times \mathrm{X}$ )
D compensation $=\mathrm{Kd} \times\left(X-X^{\prime}\right) \times$ Upper/lower limit (IUL or ILL) of $\frac{T d}{T s}$
PD compensation = Upper/lower limit (UL or LL) of (P compensation + D compensation) and Dead zone A (Width DB)

## Programming Example

This programming example calculates the reference value in MF00102 weighted with the PD compensation.
The deviation in DF00024 is obtained from the reference value in MF00100 and the current value in MF00098 and it is used as the input to the PD instruction.
The reference value to output is obtained by adding the original reference value in MF00100 to the PD compensation output in DF000026.
The following block diagram illustrates the programming example.


Reference value weighted with the compensation

The programming example is shown below.


Note: The OL00000 (reference value) and IL00002 (feedback value) registers are assigned to external devices.

## Additional Information

## - Transfer Functions

The transfer function of the P and D operations can be expressed by the formula shown below. $X(s)$ is the input value and $Y(s)$ is the output value.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=K p+K d \times T d \times S$

## - Relation between Current Deviation X and Previous Deviation X' on the Divergence and Convergence Sides

The following figure shows the relation between the current deviation $X$ and previous deviation $X^{\prime}$ on the divergence and convergence sides.
<Example of a Diverging Deviation>

<Example of a Converging Deviation>


### 4.8.6 PID Control (PID)

When deviation $X$ is input, $P, I$, and $D$ operations and a range operation are performed based on predefined parameters in a parameter table, and the result is output as compensation Y .
When the reset integration bit in the parameter table is turned ON , the Pl compensation is calculated using an I compensation value of 0 .
The input value to the PID instruction can be an integer or a real number. Double-length integers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.


Kp: P (proportional) gain Ki: I (integral) gain Kd: D (differential) gain
Ts: Scan time
Td: Differential time
Ti: Integral time

Previous I remainder (remainder of $\mathrm{Ki} \times \mathrm{Ts} / \mathrm{Ti}$ )
The previous I remainder (IREM') is used only with the integer PID instruction
五

Previous I compensation

The operation of the PID instruction can be expressed by the following formula, where $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{s})$ is the input value and $Y(s)$ is the output value.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=K p+K i \times \frac{1}{T i \times s}+K d \times T d \times S$

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


* C and \# registers cannot be used.
- Parameter Table for PID Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | Kp | $P$ gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 2 | W | Ki | I gain | Gain for the input to the integration circuit (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 3 | W | Kd | D gain | Gain for the input to the differential circuit (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 100) | IN |
| 4 | W | Ti | Integral time | Integral time (ms) | IN |
| 5 | W | Td1 | Differential time for divergence | Differential time used when the input diverges (ms) | IN |
| 6 | W | Td2 | Differential time for convergence | Differential time used when the input converges (ms) | IN |
| 7 | W | IUL | Upper integration limit | Upper limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 8 | W | ILL | Lower integration limit | Lower limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 9 | W | UL | PID upper limit | Upper limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 10 | W | LL | PID lower limit | Lower limit for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 11 | W | DB | PID output dead zone | Dead zone width for the P + I compensation | IN |
| 12 | W | Y | PID output | Pl compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 13 | W | Yi | I compensation | I compensation storage | OUT |
| 14 | W | IREM | I remainder | I remainder storage | OUT |
| 15 | W | X | Input value storage | Storage of current input value | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | IRST | Reset integration bit | Turn ON the input to reset the integration operation. | IN |
| 1 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 to $F$ | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

- Parameter Table for PID Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | IN |
| 2 | F | Kp | $P$ gain | Gain for the P compensation (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0) | IN |
| 4 | F | Ki | I gain | Gain for the input to the integration circuit (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0) | IN |
| 6 | F | Kd | D gain | Gain for the input to the differential circuit (a gain of 1 is equivalent to 1.0 ) | IN |
| 8 | F | Ti | Integral time | Integral time (s) | IN |
| 10 | F | Td1 | Differential time for divergence | Differential time used when the input diverges (s) | IN |
| 12 | F | Td2 | Differential time for convergence | Differential time used when the input converges (s) | IN |
| 14 | F | IUL | Upper integration limit | Upper limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 16 | F | ILL | Lower integration limit | Lower limit for the I compensation | IN |
| 18 | F | UL | PID upper limit | Upper limit for the P + I + D compensation | IN |
| 20 | F | LL | PID lower limit | Lower limit for the P + I + D compensation | IN |
| 22 | F | DB | PID output dead zone | Dead zone width for the P + I + D compensation | IN |
| 24 | F | Y | PID output | PID compensation output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 26 | F | Yi | I compensation | I compensation storage | OUT |
| 28 | F | X | Input value storage | Storage of current input value | OUT |

* The relay input and output assignments are the same as for integers.


## - Internal Operation of the Instruction

The deviation X input is used to calculate the PID compensation output as shown below. In the formula shown below, $X^{\prime}$ is the previous input value of $X, Y^{\prime}$ is the previous I compensation, Ts is the scan time set value, and Td is the differential time.
The differential time (Td) is Td1 when $X-X^{\prime}$ and $X^{\prime}$ have the same sign, and $T d 2$ when $X-X^{\prime}$ and $X^{\prime}$ have different signs.

## Information <br> When IRST (reset integration) is turned ON, the PID compensation is calculated with the I compensation set to 0 .

P compensation = Upper/lower limit (UL or LL) of ( $\mathrm{Kp} \times \mathrm{X}$ )
$\mathrm{Yi}(I$ compensation $)=$ Upper/lower limit (IUL or ILL) of $\left\{(\mathrm{Ki} \times X+\operatorname{IREM}) / \frac{\mathrm{Ti}}{\mathrm{Ts}}+\mathrm{Yi}{ }^{\prime}\right.$
D compensation $=K d \times\left(X-X^{\prime}\right) \times$ Upper/lower limit (IUL or ILL) of $\frac{T d}{T s}$
Y (PID compensation) = Upper/lower limits (UL or LL) of P + I + D compensation values and Dead zone A (Width DB)

## Programming Example

This programming example calculates the reference value in MF00102 weighted with the PID compensation.
The deviation in MF00000 is obtained from the reference value in MF00100 and the current value in MF00098 and it is used as the input to the PID instruction.
The reference value to output is obtained by adding the original reference value in MF00100 to the PID compensation output in MF00002.
The following block diagram illustrates the programming example.


Reference value weighted with the compensation

The programming example is shown below.


Note: The OL00000 (reference value) and IL00002 (feedback value) registers are assigned to external devices.

### 4.8.7 First-order Lag (LAG)

The first-order lag is calculated according to predefined parameters in a parameter table.
The input value to the LAG instruction can be an integer or a real number. Double-length integers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.


The LAG operation in the figure shown above can be expressed by the formula shown below.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=\frac{1}{1+T \times s}$
Therefore,
$T \times \frac{d Y}{d t}+Y=X$
The following operation is performed internally by the LAG instruction, where $\mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{Ts}$ and $\mathrm{dY}=$ $Y-Y^{\prime}$.
In the formula shown below, $Y^{\prime}$ is the previous output value, Ts is the scan time set value, and REM is the remainder.
The unit for Ts is the same as the unit for T .
$Y=\frac{T \times Y+T s \times X+R E M}{T+T s}$
Information When IRST (LAG reset) is ON, Y outputs 0 and REM outputs 0 .

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O |  |
| Prm (First address of <br> parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $O^{*}$ | $O$ | $O$ |  |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* $^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ |  |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.
- Parameter Table for LAG Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | T | First order lag time <br> constant | First order lag time constant (ms) | IN |
| 2 | W | Y | LAG output | LAG output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 3 | W | REM | Remainder | Remainder storage | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | IRST | LAG reset bit | Turn ON this input to reset the LAG operation. | IN |
| 1 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

## - Parameter Table for LAG Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | T | First-order lag <br> time constant | First-order lag time constant (s) | IN |
| 4 | F | Y | LAG output | LAG output (output to Out) | OUT |

* The relay input and output assignments are the same as for integers.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the LAG instruction is executed where MF00000 is the input value in the parameter table, MF00002 is the output value, and the first-order lag time constant is set to 1.0.


MF000002 changes as shown below when MF00000 changes from 0 to 10,000.


MF000002 changes as shown below when MF00000 changes from 0 to -10,000.


### 4.8.8 Phase Lead Lag (LLAG)

The phase lead and lag are calculated according to predefined parameters in a parameter table. The input value to the LLAG instruction can be an integer or real number. Double-length integers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.


Phase lag time constant T1
The LLAG operation in the figure shown above can be expressed by the formula shown below.
$\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}=\frac{1+\mathrm{T} 2 \times \mathrm{s}}{1+\mathrm{T} 1 \times \mathrm{s}}$
Therefore,
$T 1 \times \frac{d Y}{d t}+Y=T 2 \times \frac{d X}{d t}+X$

The following operation is performed internally by the LLAG instruction, where $d t=T s, d Y=Y-$ $Y^{\prime}$, and $d X=X-X^{\prime}$.
In the formula shown below, $Y^{\prime}$ is the previous output value, $X^{\prime}$ is the previous input value, $T$ is the scan time set value, and REM is the remainder.
The unit for $T$ s is the same as the unit for T 1 .
$Y=\frac{T 1 \times Y^{\prime}+(T 2+T s) \times X-T 2 \times X^{\prime}+R E M}{T 1+T s}$
Information When IRST (LLAG reset) is ON, Y outputs 0 , REM outputs 0 , and X outputs 0 .

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Out (Output value) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.
- Parameter Table for LLAG Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | T2 | Phase lead time <br> constant | Phase lead time constant (ms) | IN |
| 2 | W | T1 | Phase lag time <br> constant | Phase lag time constant (ms) | IN |
| 3 | W | Y | LLAG output | LLAG output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 4 | W | REM | Remainder | Remainder storage | OUT |
| 5 | W | X | Input value storage | Input value storage | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | IRST | LLAG reset bit | Turn ON this input to reset the LLAG operation. | IN |
| 1 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 to $F$ | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

- Parameter Table for LAG Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | T2 | Phase lead time <br> constant | Phase lead time constant (s) | IN |
| 4 | F | T1 | Phase lag time <br> constant | Phase lag time constant (s) | IN |
| 6 | F | Y | LLAG output | LLAG output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 8 | F | X | Input value storage | Input value storage | OUT |

* The relay input and output assignments are the same as for integers.


## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the LLAG instruction is executed where MF00000 is the input value in the parameter table, MF00002 is the output value, the phase lead time constant is set to 1.0 seconds and the phase lag time constant is set to 2.0 seconds.


MF000002 changes as shown below when MF00000 changes from 0 to 10,000.


MF000002 changes as shown below when MF00000 changes from 0 to -10,000.


### 4.8.9 Function Generator (FGN)

A function is generated based on the parameters specified in the parameter table, and it is used to calculate output value $Y$ based on the value of input $X$.
The FGN instruction will be for integers, double-length integers, real numbers, quadruplelength integers, or double-precision real numbers, depending on the data type of input value $X$. The structure of the parameter table also changes accordingly.


Information Create the parameter table so that $X_{1}<X_{2}<\cdots<X_{N}$.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: FGN
Key entry: FGN

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value $X$ ) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output value Y) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^39]
## - Parameter Table for FGN Instruction with Integers

If input value X is an integer, the FGN instruction will be for integers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | N | Number of pairs of X and Y |
| 1 | W | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ |
| 2 | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ |
| 3 | W | $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ |
| 4 | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $2 \mathrm{~N}-1$ | W | $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |
| 2 N | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |

## Parameter Table for FGN Instruction with Double-length Integers or Real Numbers

If input value $X$ is a double-length integer, the $F G N$ instruction will be for double-length integers. If input value $X$ is a real number, the $F G N$ instruction will be for real numbers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.


## - Parameter Table for FGN Instruction with Quadruple-length Integers or Double-precision Real Numbers

If input value $X$ is a quadruple-length integer, the $F G N$ instruction will be for quadruple-length integers. If input value $X$ is a double-precision real number, the FGN instruction will be for dou-ble-precision real numbers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | N | Number of pairs of X and Y |
| 1 | W | - | Reserved. |
| 2 | L | - | Reserved. |
| 4 | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ |
| 8 | Q/D | $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ |
| 12 | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ |
| 16 | Q/D | $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $8 \mathrm{~N}-4$ | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |
| 8 N | Q/D | $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |

Information
Make sure to set the data so that $X_{1}<X_{2}<\cdots<X_{N}$, regardless of whether the parameter table is for integer data, double-length integer data, real number data, quadruple-length integer data, or double-precision real number data.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the function is generated using the FGN instruction for real numbers with the parameter table given below.

| Number of Pairs | 4 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ | $0.0,2.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{Y} 2$ | $10.0,6.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 3, \mathrm{X} 4$ | $20.0,15.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 4, \mathrm{Y} 4$ | $30.0,20.0$ |



The following figure shows the relationship between input value $X$ in MF00000 and output value Y in MF00002.


## Additional Information

Output value $Y$ is calculated as shown below.

- If the pair $X_{n}$ and $Y_{n}$ where $X_{n} \leq \operatorname{lnp} \quad X \leq X_{n+1}$ exists, Output value $Y=Y_{n}+\frac{Y_{n+1}-Y_{n}}{X_{n+1}-X_{n}} \times\left(\right.$ Input value $\left.X-X_{n}\right)(1 \leq n \leq N-1)$
- If the pair $X_{n}$ and $Y_{n}$ where $X_{n} \leq \operatorname{Input} X \leq X_{n+1}$ does not exist, If Input value $X<X_{1}$,
Output value $Y=Y_{1}+\frac{Y_{2}-Y_{1}}{X_{2}-X_{1}} \times\left(\right.$ Input value $\left.X-X_{1}\right)$
If Input value $X>X_{N}$,
Output value $Y=Y_{N}+\frac{Y_{N}-Y_{N-1}}{X_{N}-X_{N-1}} \times($ (Input value $X-X N)$


### 4.8.10 Inverse Function Generator (IFGN)

A function is generated based on the parameters specified in the parameter table, and it is used to calculate output value X based on the value of input Y .
The IFGN instruction will be for integers, double-length integers, real numbers, quadruplelength integers, or a double-precision real numbers depending on the data type of input value X.

The structure of the parameter table is the same as for the FGN instruction.


Information Set the parameter table so that $Y_{1}<Y_{2}<\cdots<Y_{N}$.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value Y) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output value X) | $\times$ | O* | O* | O* | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## - Parameter Table for IFGN Instruction with Integers

If input value $X$ is an integer, the IFGN instruction will be for integers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | N | Number of pairs of X and Y |
| 1 | W | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ |
| 2 | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ |
| 3 | W | $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ |
| 4 | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $2 \mathrm{~N}-1$ | W | $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |
| 2 N | W | $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |

## - Parameter Table for IFGN Instruction with Double-length Integers or Real Numbers

If input value Y is a double-length integer, the IFGN instruction will be for double-length integers. If input value Y is a real number, the IFGN instruction will be for real numbers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | N | Number of pairs of X and Y |
| 1 | W | - | Reserved. |
| 2 | L/F | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ |
| 4 | L/F | $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ |
| 6 | L/F | $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ |
| 8 | L/F | $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $4 \mathrm{~N}-2$ | L/F | $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |
| 4 N | L/F | $\mathrm{Y}_{N}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |



## - Parameter Table for FGN Instructions with Quadruple-length Integers or Double-precision Real Numbers

If input value $X$ is a quadruple-length integer, the FGN instruction will be for quadruple-length integers. If input value $X$ is a double-precision real number, the FGN instruction will be for dou-ble-precision real numbers.
Create the parameter table as shown below.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | N | Number of pairs of X and Y |
| 1 | W | - | Reserved. |
| 2 | L | - | Reserved. |
| 4 | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ |
| 8 | $\mathrm{Q} / \mathrm{D}$ | $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ |
| 12 | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ |
| 16 | Q/D | $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $8 \mathrm{~N}-4$ | Q/D | $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |
| 8 N | Q/D | $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ | Data $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ |

[^40]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the function is generated using the IFGN instruction for real numbers with the parameter table given below.

| Number of Pairs | 4 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ | $0.0,2.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{Y} 2$ | $10.0,6.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 3, \mathrm{X} 4$ | $20.0,15.0$ |
| $\mathrm{X} 4, \mathrm{Y} 4$ | $30.0,20.0$ |



The following figure shows the relationship between input value $Y$ in MF00000 and output value $X$ in MF00002.


## Additional Information

Output value $X$ is calculated as shown below.

- If the pair $X_{n}$ and $Y_{n}$ where $Y_{n} \leq \operatorname{Input} Y \leq Y_{n+1}$ exists, Output value $X=X_{n}+\frac{X_{n+1}-X_{n}}{Y_{n+1}-Y_{n}} \times\left(\right.$ Input value $\left.Y-Y_{n}\right)(1 \leq n \leq N-1)$
- If the pair $X_{n}$ and $Y_{n}$ where $Y_{n} \leq \operatorname{Input} Y \leq Y_{n+1}$ does not exist, If Input value $Y<Y_{1}$ then,
Output value $X=X_{1}+\frac{X_{2}-X_{1}}{Y_{2}-Y_{1}} \times\left(\right.$ Input value $\left.Y-Y_{1}\right)$
If Input value $\mathrm{Y}>\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{N}}$ then,
Output value $X=X_{N}+\frac{X_{N}-X_{N-1}}{Y_{N}-Y_{N-1}} \times\left(\right.$ (nput value $\left.Y-Y_{N}\right)$


### 4.8.11 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 (LAU)

The speed that results from applying a constant acceleration or deceleration rate to the input speed is output. The acceleration or deceleration rate is applied according to predefined parameters in a parameter table. The input value to the LAU instruction can be an integer or a real number. Double-length integers, quadruple-length integers, and double-precision real numbers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.



## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: $\Pi$
Key entry: LAU

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input speed) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output speed) | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^41]- Parameter Table for LAU Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | LV | 100\% level of input | Scale for $100 \%$ input | IN |
| 2 | W | AT | Acceleration time | Time to accelerate from 0\% to $100 \%(0.1 \mathrm{~s})$ | IN |
| 3 | W | BT | Deceleration time | Time to decelerate from $100 \%$ to $0 \%(0.1 \mathrm{~s})$ | IN |
| 4 | W | QT | Quick stop time | Time to make a quick stop from $100 \%$ to <br> $0 \% ~(0.1 ~ s) ~$ | IN |
| 5 | W | V | Current speed | LAU output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 6 | W | DVDT | Current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate | Scaling with the normal acceleration rate set <br> to 5,000 | OUT |
| 7 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 8 | W | VIM | Previous speed <br> reference | For storage of the previous speed reference <br> input value | OUT |
| 9 | W | DVDTK | DVDT coefficient | Scaling factor for DVDT <br> (Current Acceleration Rate) | IN |
| 10 | L | REM | Remainder | Remainder of the acceleration/deceleration <br> rate | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | RN | Line running | The line is running when this input is ON. | IN |
| 1 | QS | Quick stop | A quick stop is performed if this input is turned <br> OFF. | IN |
| 2 | DVDTF | Skip execution of DVDT <br> operation | Execution of the DVDT operation is skipped when <br> this input is ON. | IN |
| 3 | DVDTS | DVDT operation selection | Selects the method for calculating DVDT | IN |
| 4 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | ARY | Accelerating | ON is output during acceleration. | OUT |
| 9 | BRY | Decelerating | ON is output during deceleration. | OUT |
| A | LSP | Zero speed | ON is output during zero speed. | OUT |
| B | EQU | Equal | ON is output when the input speed equals the <br> output speed. | OUT |
| C to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

Note: If QS (quick stop) is OFF, QT (quick stop time) is used as the acceleration/deceleration time.

- Parameter Table for LAU Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs*2 | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | LV $^{* 1}$ | 100\% level of input | Scale for $100 \%$ input | IN |
| 4 | F | AT | Acceleration time | Time to accelerate from 0\% to $100 \%$ (s) | IN |
| 6 | F | BT | Deceleration time | Time to decelerate from $100 \%$ to 0\% (s) | IN |
| 8 | F | QT | Quick stop time | Time to make a quick stop from $100 \%$ to <br> $0 \% ~(s)$ | IN |
| 10 | F | V | Current speed | LAU output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 12 | F | DVDT | Current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate | The current acceleration or deceleration rate <br> is output. | OUT |

*1. The ratio between the set value for LV (input at 100\% level) and the input speed determines the actual acceleration/deceleration time.
Refer to the following section for details on the processing that is performed internally by the LAU instruction.

## [ P Additional Information on page 4-158

*2. The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | RN | Line running | The line is running when this input is ON. | IN |
| 1 | QS | Quick stop | A quick stop is performed if this input is turned OFF. | IN |
| 2 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | ARY | Accelerating | ON is output during acceleration. | OUT |
| 9 | BRY | Decelerating | ON is output during deceleration. | OUT |
| A | LSP | Zero speed | ON is output during zero speed. | OUT |
| B | EQU | Equal | ON is output when the input speed equals the output speed. | OUT |
| C to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

Information
When QS (quick stop) is turned OFF, the acceleration/deceleration time is set to the QT (quick stop time).
To execute a quick stop, turn QS (quick stop) OFF and set the input speed to 0 at the same time.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the LAU instruction for real numbers is executed with the specified acceleration and deceleration rates where MF00000 is the input speed and MF00002 is the output speed.
The following parameters are set for the acceleration or deceleration rate.

- $100 \%$ level of acceleration/deceleration rate input $=20,000$
- Acceleration time $=2.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Deceleration time $=3.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Quick stop time $=0.5 \mathrm{~s}$

4.8.11 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 (LAU)

The following table shows how each register operates.

*1. The acceleration time is applied when moving away from 0 , and the deceleration time is applied when moving toward 0.
*2. The quick stop time is also applied as the acceleration time.

## Additional Information

## - Formulas for Calculating the Speed Output Value and Current Acceleration/Deceleration Rate

This section describes the formulas for calculating the speed output values during acceleration, deceleration, and quick stops, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates.

## - LAU Instruction for Integers

The LAU instruction for integers calculates the speed output value during acceleration, deceleration, and quick stops, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates using the formula shown below based on predefined parameters.
In this formula, V is the speed output value, V ' is the previous speed output value, VI is the input value for the speed reference, and Ts is the scan time set value.

- Speed Output Value during Acceleration

The speed output value during acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $V I>V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $V I<V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $V=V^{\prime}+A D V$ | $V=V^{\prime}-A D V$ |
| $A D V$ (acceleration rate $)=\frac{L V \times T s(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+R E M}{A T(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during Deceleration

The speed output value during deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $V I<V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $V I>V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $V=V^{\prime}-B D V$ | $V=V^{\prime}+B D V$ |
| BDV (deceleration rate $)=\frac{L V \times T s(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+R E M}{B T(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

## - Speed Output Value during a Quick Stop

The speed output value during a quick stop is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{QDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{QDV}$ |
| QDV (quick stop rate $)=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \operatorname{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+\mathrm{REM}}{\mathrm{QT}(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

- Current acceleration/deceleration rate

If DVDTF (skip execution of DVDT operation) is ON, DVDT (current acceleration/deceleration rate) will be calculated according to the setting of DVDTS (DVDT operation selection) using one of the following formulas. If DVDTF is OFF, DVDT is set to 0 .

| DVDTS $=$ ON | DVDTS $=$ OFF |
| :---: | :---: |
| DVDT $=\frac{\left(V-V^{\prime}\right) \times 5,000}{A D V}$ | DVDT $=\left(V-V^{\prime}\right) \times$ DVDTK |

## Information <br> 1. ARY (accelerating) turns $O N$ at the following times: When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0$ and $A D V>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \leq 0$ and $A D V<0$

2. BRY (decelerating) turns $O N$ at the following times:

- When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $\mathrm{BDV}>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{BDV}<0$
- When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and QDV $>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{QDV}<0$

3. LSP (zero speed) turns ON when $\vee$ equals 0 .
4. EQU (equal) turns ON when VI equals V .
5. If RN (line running) is OFF, the outputs for V , DVDT, and REM are set to 0 .

## LAU Instruction for Real Numbers

The LAU instruction for real numbers calculates the speed output value during acceleration, deceleration, and quick stops, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates using the formula shown below based on predefined parameters.
In this formula, V is the speed output value, $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}$ ' is the previous speed output value, VI is the input value for the speed reference, and Ts is the scan time set value.

- Speed Output Value during Acceleration

The speed output value during acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $V I>V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $V I<V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $V=V^{\prime}+A D V$ | $V=V^{\prime}-A D V$ |
| $A D V($ acceleration rate $)=\frac{L V \times T s(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{A T}(\mathrm{~s}) \times 10,000$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during Deceleration

The speed output value during deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{BDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{BDV}$ |
| $B D V$ (deceleration rate $)=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{BT}(\mathrm{s}) \times 10,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during a Quick Stop

The speed output value during a quick stop is calculated with the following formula.

| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{QDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{QDV}$ |
| QDV (quick stop rate $)=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{QT}(\mathrm{s}) \times 10,000}$ |  |

- Current acceleration/deceleration rate

The DVDT (current acceleration/deceleration rate) is calculated with the following formula after $V$ (speed output) has been calculated.
DVDT $=\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}^{\prime}$
Information 1. ARY (accelerating) turns ON at the following times:
2. BRY (decelerating) turns ON at the following times:

- When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $B D V>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{BDV}<0$
- When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $\mathrm{QDV}>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{QDV}<0$

3. LSP (zero speed) turns ON when $\vee$ equals 0 .
4. EQR (equal) turns ON when VI equals V .
5. ARY (accelerating) turns ON at the following times: $V \neq \mathrm{V}^{\prime}$, and DVDT and V have the same sign.
6. BRY (decelerating) turns ON at the following times:
$V \neq V^{\prime}$, and DVDT and $V$ do not have the same sign.
7. If RN (line running) is OFF, the outputs for $V$ and DVDT are set to 0 .

## Acceleration and Deceleration When Input Speed Is Changed

This section describes acceleration and deceleration when the input speed is changed.
After the axis stops when the speed is set to 0, acceleration and deceleration are controlled by the predefined deceleration time and acceleration time. (See (1).)
If the speed reference crosses the point where speed equals 0 , acceleration and deceleration are controlled by the deceleration time to keep the speed from fluctuating. (See (2).)
<Positive Speed $\rightarrow 0 \rightarrow$ Negative Speed> <Negative Speed $\rightarrow 0 \rightarrow$ Positive Speed>


### 4.8.12 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU)

The speed that results from applying a variable acceleration or deceleration rate to the input speed is output. The acceleration or deceleration rate is applied as an $S$ curve according to predefined parameters in a parameter table.
The input value to the SLAU instruction can be an integer, double-length integer, or a real number. Quadruple-length integers and double-precision real numbers cannot be used.
The structure of the parameter table is different for integers and real numbers.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.
Important


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input speed) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | ○* | $\times$ |
| Out (Output speed) | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

[^42]4.8.12 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU)

- Parameter Table for SLAU Instruction with Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | 1/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | LV | 100\% level of input | Scale for 100\% input | IN |
| 2 | W | AT | Acceleration time | Time to accelerate from 0\% to 100\% (0.1 s) | IN |
| 3 | W | BT | Deceleration time | Time to decelerate from $100 \%$ to 0\% (0.1 s) | IN |
| 4 | W | QT | Quick stop time | Time to make a quick stop from $100 \%$ to 0\% (0.1 s) | IN |
| 5 | W | AAT | Acceleration S-curve time | Acceleration S-curve region time ( 0.01 to 32.00 s) | IN |
| 6 | W | BBT | Deceleration S-curve time | Deceleration S-curve region time ( 0.01 to 32.00 s) | IN |
| 7 | W | V | Current speed | SLAU output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 8 | W | DVDT1 | Current acceleration/ deceleration rate 1 | Scaling with the normal acceleration rate set to 5,000 | OUT |
| 9 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 10 | W | ABMD | Speed increase when holding | Amount of speed change until the speed stabilizes after the hold command is executed | OUT |
| 11 | W | REM1 | Remainder | Remainder of the acceleration/deceleration rate | OUT |
| 12 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 13 | W | VIM | Previous speed reference | For storage of the previous speed reference input value | OUT |
| 14 | L | DVDT2 | Current acceleration/ deceleration rate 2 | 1,000 times the actual acceleration/deceleration | OUT |
| 16 | L | DVDT3 | Current acceleration/ deceleration rate 3 | Current acceleration/deceleration rate ( = DVDT2/1,000) | OUT |
| 18 | L | REM2 | Remainder | Remainder of the S-curve region acceleration/deceleration rate | OUT |
| 20 | W | REM3 | Remainder | Remainder of the current speed | OUT |
| 21 | W | DVDTK | DVDT1 coefficient | Scaling factor for DVDT (Current Acceleration Rate 1) ( -32768 to 32767 ) | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | RN | Line running | The line is running when this input is ON. | IN |
| 1 | QS | Quick stop | A quick stop is performed if this input is turned OFF. | IN |
| 2 | DVDTF | Skip execution of <br> DVDT1 operation | Execution of the DVDT operation is skipped when this input <br> is ON. | IN |
| 3 | DVDTS | DVDT1 operation <br> selection | Selects the method for calculating DVDT | IN |
| 4 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | ARY | Accelerating | ON is output during acceleration. | OUT |
| 9 | BRY | Decelerating | ON is output during deceleration. | OUT |
| A | LSP | Zero speed | ON is output during zero speed. | OUT |
| B | EQU | Equal | ON is output when the input speed equals the output speed. | OUT |
| C | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |
| D | CCF | Work relay | System internal work relay | OUT |
| E | BBF | Work relay | System internal work relay | OUT |
| F | AAF | Work relay | System internal work relay | OUT |

Note: If QS (quick stop) is OFF, QT (quick stop time) is used as the deceleration time.

## - Parameter Table for SLAU Instruction with Double-length Integers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs ${ }^{* 2}$ | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | - | - |
| 2 | L | LV | $100 \%$ level of input | Scale for $100 \%$ of input value | IN |
| 4 | L | AT | Acceleration time | Time to accelerate from 0\% to 100\% (0.1 s) | IN |
| 6 | L | BT | Deceleration time | Time to decelerate from 100\% to 0\% (0.1 s) | IN |
| 8 | L | QT | Quick stop time | Time to make a quick stop from 100\% to <br> $0 \%(0.1$ s) | IN |
| 10 | L | AAT | Acceleration S-curve <br> time | Acceleration S-curve region time (0.01 s) | IN |
| 12 | L | BBT | Deceleration S-curve <br> time | Deceleration S-curve region time (0.01 s) | IN |
| 14 | L | V | Current speed | SLAU output (also the output to the A regis- <br> ter) | OUT |
| 16 | L | DVDT | Current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate | The current acceleration/deceleration rate <br> (truncated below the decimal point) is out- <br> put. | OUT |
| 20 | L | ABMD | Speed increase when <br> holding | Amount of speed change until the speed <br> stabilizes after the hold command is exe- <br> cuted | OUT |
| 24 | D*1 $^{* 1}$ | DVDT_D | Current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate | Current acceleration or deceleration rate for <br> system use (double-precision real number) | IN/OUT |

*1. D is a double-precision real number expressed in 4 words. The MPE720 cannot display this value as a real number.
*2. The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | RN | Line running | The line is running when this input is ON. | IN |
| 1 | QS | Quick stop | A quick stop is performed if this input is turned OFF. | IN |
| 2 | DVDTF | Acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate <br> flag | When the input turns ON, DVDT (current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate) is multiplied by 1,000 and then output. | IN |
| 3 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | ARY | Accelerating | ON is output during acceleration. | OUT |
| 9 | BRY | Decelerating | ON is output during deceleration. | OUT |
| A | LSP | Zero speed | ON is output during zero speed. | OUT |
| B | EQU | Equal | ON is output when the input value equals the output value. | OUT |
| C to F | - | Work relay | System internal work relay | IN/OUT |

Note: If QS (quick stop) is OFF, QT (quick stop time) is used as the deceleration time.

## - Parameter Table for SLAU Instruction with Real Numbers

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | - | (Reserved.) | Spare register | - |
| 2 | F | LV | 100\% level of input | Scale for 100\% input | IN |
| 4 | F | AT | Acceleration time | Time to accelerate from 0\% to 100\% (s) | IN |
| 6 | F | BT | Deceleration time | Time to decelerate from 100\% to 0\% (s) | IN |
| 8 | F | QT | Quick stop time | Time to make a quick stop from $100 \%$ to <br> $0 \%$ (s) | IN |
| 10 | F | AAT | Acceleration S-curve <br> time | Acceleration S-curve region time (s) | IN |
| 12 | F | BBT | Deceleration S-curve <br> time | Deceleration S-curve region time (s) | IN |

Continued from previous page.

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 14 | F | V | Current speed | SLAU output (output to Out) | OUT |
| 16 | F | DVDT1 | Current acceleration/ <br> deceleration rate 1 | The actual acceleration or deceleration rate <br> is output. | OUT |
| 18 | F | ABMD | Speed increase when <br> holding | Amount of speed change until the speed <br> stabilizes after the hold command is exe- <br> cuted | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | RN | Line running | The line is running when this input is ON. | IN |
| 1 | QS | Quick stop | A quick stop is performed if this input is turned OFF. | IN |
| 2 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | ARY | Accelerating | ON is output during acceleration. | OUT |
| 9 | BRY | Decelerating | ON is output during deceleration. | OUT |
| A | LSP | Zero speed | ON is output during zero speed. | OUT |
| B | EQU | Equal | ON is output when the input speed equals the output speed. | OUT |
| C to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

Note: If QS (quick stop) is OFF, QT (quick stop time) is used as the deceleration time.
Example The following figure shows how the parameters are used in the actual instruction.


Note: Refer to the following section for details on the processing that is performed internally by the SLAU instruction.
[ A Additional Information on page 4-166

Information
When QS (quick stop) is turned OFF, the output decelerates at QT (quick stop time) and the output speed is set to 0 . It is not necessary to set the input speed to 0 .
For a quick stop, the speed is decelerated linearly without applying the S-curve. Set the parameters so that AT or BT (linear acceleration or deceleration time) is greater than or equal to AAT or BBT (S-curve acceleration or deceleration time).

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the SLAU instruction for real numbers is executed with the specified acceleration and deceleration rates where MF00000 is the input speed and MF00002 is the output speed.
The following parameters are set for the acceleration or deceleration rate.

- Speed when input level of acceleration or deceleration rate is $100 \%=20,000$
- Acceleration time $=1.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Deceleration time $=2.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Quick stop time $=0.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Acceleration S-curve time $=0.5 \mathrm{~s}$
- Deceleration S-curve time $=1.0 \mathrm{~s}$


The following table shows how each register operates.


[^43]
## Additional Information

## - Formulas for Calculating the Speed Output Value and Current Acceleration/Deceleration Rate

This section describes the formulas for calculating the speed output values during acceleration, deceleration, quick stops, S-curve acceleration, S-curve deceleration, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates.

## ■ Operation of the SLAU Instruction for Integers

The SLAU instruction for integers calculates the speed output value during acceleration, deceleration, quick stops, S-curve acceleration, S-curve deceleration, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates using the formulas shown below based on predefined parameters.
In this formula, V is the speed output value, V ' is the previous speed output value, VI is the input value for the speed reference, and Ts is the scan time set value.

## - Speed Output Value during Acceleration

The speed output value during acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Outside the S-curve region (ADVS > ADV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}_{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{ADV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{ADV}$ |
| ADV (acceleration rate) $=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+\text { REM1 }}{\mathrm{AT}(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during Deceleration

The speed output value during deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Outside the S-curve region (BDVS $>$ BDV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{BDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{BDV}$ |
| BDV (deceleration rate $)=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times T \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+\text { REM1 }}{\mathrm{BT}(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during a Quick Stop

The speed output value during a quick stop is calculated with the following formula.

| $\mathrm{QS}=\mathrm{OFF}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{QDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{QDV}$ |
| QDV (quick stop rate) $=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \operatorname{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+\mathrm{REM} 1}{\mathrm{QT}(0.1 \mathrm{~s}) \times 1,000}$ |  |

Information For a quick stop, the speed is decelerated linearly without applying the S-curve.

- Speed Output Value during S-Curve Acceleration

The speed output value during S-curve acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Inside the S-curve region (ADVS < ADV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $V^{\prime}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $V I<V^{\prime}\left(V^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $V=V^{\prime}+$ ADVS | $V=V^{\prime}-$ ADVS |
| ADVS $(S$-curve region acceleration rate $)=A D V S^{\prime} \pm$ AADVS |  |
| AADVS $=\frac{\text { ADV } \times \text { Ts }(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+R E M 2}{\text { AAT }(0.01 \mathrm{~s}) \times 100}$ |  |

## - Speed Output Value during S-Curve Deceleration

The speed output value during S-curve deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Inside the S-curve region (BDVS < BDV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}_{\mathrm{\prime}}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{BDVS}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{BDVS}$ |

$$
\mathrm{BBDVS}=\frac{\mathrm{BDV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})+\mathrm{REM} 2}{\operatorname{BBT}(0.01 \mathrm{~s}) \times 100}
$$

- Current acceleration/deceleration rate

If DVDTF (skip execution of DVDT1 operation) is ON, DVDT1 (current acceleration/deceleration rate) will be calculated according to the setting of DVDTS (DVDT1 operation selection) using one of the following formulas. If DVDTF is OFF, DVDT1 is set to 0 .
If DVDTS $=O N, D V D T 1=\frac{\left(V-V^{\prime}\right) \times 5,000}{A D V}$
If DVDTS is OFF, DVDT1 $=\left(V-V^{\prime}\right) \times$ DVDTK
The value for DVDT2 (current acceleration/deceleration rate 2 ) is calculated as follows:
During acceleration: Inside the S-curve region: DVDT2 = $\pm$ ADVS
Outside the S-curve region: DVDT2 $= \pm$ ADV
During deceleration: Inside the S-curve region: DVDT2 $= \pm$ BDVS
Outside the S-curve region: DVDT2 $= \pm$ BDV
During a quick stop: DVDT $= \pm$ QDV
The result of $A B M D$ (speed increase upon holding) is output after the following operation is performed.
ABMD $=\frac{\text { DVDT2' }^{\prime} \times \text { DVDT2' }^{\prime}}{2 \times \text { AADVS (BBDVS) }}$
DVDT2' : Previous value of DVDT2 (current acceleration/deceleration rate 2)

[^44]4.8.12 Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU)

## ■ Operation of the SLAU Instruction for Double-length Integers or Real Numbers

The SLAU instruction for double-length integers or real numbers calculates the speed output value during acceleration, deceleration, quick stops, S-curve acceleration, S-curve deceleration, and the current acceleration or deceleration rates using the formulas shown below.
In this formula, V is the speed output value, $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}$ is the previous speed output value, VI is the input value for the speed reference, Ts is the scan time set value, ADVS' is the previous ADVS value, and BDVS' is the previous BDVS value.

- Speed Output Value during Acceleration

The speed output value during acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Outside the S-curve region (ADVS > ADV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}_{\mathrm{V}}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{ADV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{ADV}$ |
| ADV (acceleration rate) $=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{AT}(\mathrm{s}) \times 10,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during Deceleration

The speed output value during deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Outside the S-curve region (BDVS $>B D V$ ) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{BDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{BDV}$ |
| BDV (deceleration rate) $=\frac{-\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{BT}(\mathrm{s}) \times 10,000}$ |  |

- Speed Output Value during a Quick Stop

The speed output value during a quick stop is calculated with the following formula.

| QS = OFF |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{QDV}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{QDV}$ |
| QDV (quick stop rate) $=\frac{\mathrm{LV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{QT}(\mathrm{s}) \times 10,000}$ |  |

Information For a quick stop, the speed is decelerated linearly without applying the S-curve.

- Speed Output Value during S-Curve Acceleration

The speed output value during S-curve acceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Inside the S-curve region (ADVS < ADV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}_{\mathrm{I}}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+$ ADVS | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-$ ADVS |

ADVS (S-curve region acceleration rate) $=$ ADVS $\pm$ AADVS

$$
\text { AADVS }=\frac{\mathrm{ADV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{AAT}(\mathrm{~s}) \times 10,000}
$$

## - Speed Output Value during S-Curve Deceleration

The speed output value during S-curve deceleration is calculated with the following formula.

| Inside the S-curve region (BDVS < BDV) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Positive Side | Negative Side |
| $\mathrm{VI}<\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0\right)$ | $\mathrm{VI}>\mathrm{V}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0\right)$ |
| $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}-\mathrm{BDVS}$ | $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}^{\prime}+\mathrm{BDVS}$ |

BDVS (S-curve region deceleration rate) $=$ BDVS $\pm$ BBDVS

$$
\mathrm{BBDVS}=\frac{\mathrm{BDV} \times \mathrm{Ts}(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})}{\mathrm{BBT}(\mathrm{~s}) \times 10,000}
$$

## - Current acceleration/deceleration rate

The value of DVDT1 (current acceleration/deceleration rate 1) is output after the following operation is performed:

During acceleration: Inside the S-curve region: DVDT = ADVS
Outside the S-curve region: DVDT = ADV
During deceleration: Inside the S-curve region: DVDT = BDVS
Outside the S-curve region: DVDT = BDV
During a quick stop: DVDT = QDV
The result of ABMD (speed increase upon holding) is output after the following operation is performed.
ABMD $=\frac{\text { DVDT } \times \text { DVDT }}{2 \times \text { AADVS (BBDVS) }}$
Information 1. LSP (zero speed) turns ON when V equals 0.
2. EQU (equal) turns ON when VI equals V .
3. If RN (line running) is OFF, the outputs for V, DVDT, and AVMD are set to 0 .

## - Precautions in Using the SLAU Instruction

- Changing the Input Value for VI (Input Speed) during Acceleration or Deceleration If VI (input value) is to be changed while accelerating or decelerating, do not use the SLAU instruction for integers. Otherwise, overshooting or undershooting may occur as shown in the following figures.



If VI (input value) is to be changed while accelerating or decelerating, take one of the following measures in your application program.

- Use the SLAU instruction for real numbers.
- Use the SLAU instruction for integers in conjunction with the LIMIT instruction. Specifically, use the output value of the SLAU instruction for integers as the input value to the LIMIT instruction to prevent overshooting or undershooting.
4.8.13 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)


## ■ Cancelling a Quick Stop While Decelerating during a Quick Stop

When decelerating for a quick stop, do not cancel the quick stop before the output speed reaches 0 . Otherwise, undershooting may occur while approaching the input speed.


If you must reset the quick stop before the output speed reaches 0 , use the LIMIT instruction on the output speed to prevent undershooting.

### 4.8.13 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

The input value (from $-100.00 \%$ to $100.00 \%$ ) is converted using pulse-width modulation and the result is output to the output value and parameter table. The input value can be used only with integer data, and the output value can be used only with bit data. Double-length integers and real numbers cannot be used.

If using an integer, set an integral multiple of 1 ms for the scan time.


The ON output time and number of ON output scans of the PWM instruction can be calculated with the following formula.
$X$ is the input value, PWMT is the PWM cycle (ms), and Ts is the scan time set value (ms).

$$
\text { ON output time }=\frac{\text { PWMT }(X+10,000)}{20,000}
$$

Number of ON output scans $=\frac{\operatorname{PWMT}(X+10,000)}{T s \times 20,000}$

1. The relation between the input value and the PWM output ON ratio is shown below.

- Input value 100.00\% $\rightarrow$ 100\% ON (ON output time = PWMT)
- Input value $0.00 \% \rightarrow 50 \%$ ON (ON output time $=\mathrm{PWMT} / 2$ )
- Input value $-100.00 \% \rightarrow 0 \%$ ON (ON output time $=0$ )

2. After turning ON the power supply, turn ON PWMRST (PWM reset) to clear all internal calculations before using the PWM instruction. The PMW operation will start executing from the point when the PWM reset bit was turned ON.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon PWM
Key entry: PWM

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In (Input value) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ |
| Out (Output value) | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.


## - Ranges of Input and Output Values

The input value must be between $-10,000$ and 10,000 in units of $0.01 \%$.
If the input exceeds this range, processing is performed for the upper limit $(10,000)$ and the lower limit (-10,000).
The output value is set to 1 when the PWM output is ON , or to 0 when the PWM output is OFF.

## - Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | W | RLY | Relay I/O | Relay inputs and relay outputs* | IN/OUT |
| 1 | W | RWMT | PWM cycle | PWM cycle $(1 \mathrm{~ms})$ <br> Range: 1 to $32,767 \mathrm{~ms}$ | IN |
| 2 | W | ONCNT | ON output setting timer | ON output setting timer ( 1 ms ) | OUT |
| 3 | W | CVON | ON output counting <br> timer | ON output counting timer ( 1 ms ) | OUT |
| 4 | W | CVONREM | ON output counting <br> timer remainder | ON output counting timer remainder <br> $(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})$ | OUT |
| 5 | W | OFFCNT | OFF output setting timer | OFF output setting timer ( 1 ms$)$ | OUT |
| 6 | W | CVOFF | OFF output counting <br> timer | OFF output counting timer ( 1 ms$)$ | OUT |
| 7 | W | CVOFFREM | OFF output counting <br> timer remainder | OFF output counting timer remainder <br> $(0.1 \mathrm{~ms})$ | OUT |

* The relay inputs and outputs are assigned as given below.

| Bit | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | PWMRST | PWM reset bit | Turn ON this input to reset the PWM operation. | IN |
| 2 to 7 | - | (Reserved.) | Spare input relays | IN |
| 8 | PWMOUT | PWM output | PWM Output <br> (The output value is set to 1 when the output is ON, <br> or to 0 when the output is OFF.) | OUT |
| 9 to F | - | (Reserved.) | Spare output relays | OUT |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the PWM output for the input value in MW00000 is stored in OB000000 where the PWM cycle is 100 ms .


This figure shows the output of OB000000 when MW00000 is $0(0 \%$ : ON output time is $1 / 2$ of the PWM cycle).


ON

OFF


Number of ON output scans $=50 \mathrm{~ms} / \mathrm{scan}$ time set value
This figure shows the output of OB000000 when MW00000 is $5,000(50 \%$ : ON output time is $3 / 4$ of the PWM cycle).


### 4.9 Table Manipulation Instructions

### 4.9.1 Read Table Block (TBLBR/TBLBRE)

A block of table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number is moved to a continuous area that starts at the first destination address. The data is stored in the destination area according to the data type of the elements that were read.
If an error occurs when accessing the table, such as data that is out of range or not enough data length at the destination, an error is output and no data is read. The contents in the destination area will remain unchanged.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were moved is output, and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is output and the status is turned ON.


Data is stored according to the data type of the table data.

- If the Move Succeeds

- If the Move Fails


[^45]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name) ${ }^{*{ }^{*}{ }^{2}}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First destination address) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status)*3 | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLBR instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLBRE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in reg- <br> isters. |
| Data | First destination <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the destination. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the destination address of the output data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. There is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).
- Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW1 | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements to <br> move (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | COL1 | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 4 | W | RLEN | Number of row elements | Number of row elements (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 5 | W | CLEN | Number of column elements | Number of column elements <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | $\mathbb{N}$ |

## Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the specified block in record table data TBL1 is moved to a continuous area that starts at the first address of the parameter table (MW00100) when switch 1 (DB000100) turns ON.
The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00000 | 2 | First row number of table elements |
| DL00002 | 2 | First column number of table elements |
| DW00004 | 3 | Number of row elements |
| DW00005 | 3 | Number of column elements |

The contents of table data TBL1 are given below.

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W) *$ | 2 <br> $(W) *$ | 3 <br> $(L)$ | 4 <br> $(L)$ | 5 <br> $(\mathrm{~F})^{*}$ |
| 1 | 1000 | 1001 | 10000 | 10001 | 1.1 |
| 2 | 2000 | 2002 | 20000 | 20002 | 1 |
| 3 | 3000 | 3003 | 30000 | 30003 | 1.3 |
| 4 | 4000 | 4004 | 40000 | 40004 | 1.4 |
| 5 | 5000 | 5005 | 50000 | 50005 | 1.5 |

[^46]

After the instruction is executed, the data is moved to a continuous area that starts from MW00100 as shown below.
The number of words that was moved is set to 15 in MW00000 (output data), and MB000010 (status) is set to 0 (move successful).

| Register | Data | Register | Data | Register | Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00100 | 2002 | ML00101 | 20000 | MLO0103 | 20002 |
| MW00105 | 3003 | ML00106 | 30000 | ML00108 | 30003 |
| MW00110 | 4004 | ML00111 | 40000 | MLO0113 | 40004 |

[^47]
### 4.9.2 Write Table Block (TBLBW/TBLBWE)

Data from a continuous area that starts at the first source address is moved to a block of table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number. The data is moved under the assumption that the data type of the source area and each element in the table data match.

If an error occurs when accessing the table, such as data that is out of range or not enough data length at the source, an error is output and no data is written. The contents in the destination area will remain unchanged.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were moved is output, and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is output and the status is turned ON.


Data is moved according to
Block specified in parameter table the data type of the table data.

- If the Move Succeeds

- If the Move Fails


Information
If the move fails, the table data at the destination will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name) ${ }^{* 1 * 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First source address) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status)* ${ }^{*}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLBW instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLBWE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in <br> registers. |
| Data | First source <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the source. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).


## - Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW1 | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements to <br> move (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | COL1 | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 4 | W | RLEN | Number of row elements | Number of row elements (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 5 | W | CLEN | Number of column elements | Number of column elements <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | IN |

## Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a continuous area of data from the first address of the parameter table at MW00100 is moved to a specified block in record table data TBL1 when switch 1 (DB000100) turns ON.

The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00000 | 2 | First row number of table elements |
| DL00002 | 2 | First column number of table elements |
| DW00004 | 3 | Number of row elements |
| DW00005 | 3 | Number of column elements |

The data to move is given below.

| Register | Data | Register | Data | Register | Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00100 | 1 | ML00101 | 2 | ML00103 | 3 |
| MW00105 | 4 | ML00106 | 5 | ML00108 | 6 |
| MW00110 | 7 | ML00111 | 8 | ML00113 | 9 |


|  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $D L 00000=2 ;$ $D L 00002=2 ;$ // table element leading row, colum number  <br> $2=2 ;$ $2=2$  <br> $D W 00004=3 ;$ $D W 00005=3 ;$ // number of row, colum element <br> $3=3 ;$ $3=3$  |  |  |
|  |  |  |



This table shows the contents of table data TBL1 after the instruction is executed.
The number of words that were moved is set to 15 in MW00000 (output data) and MB000010 (status) is set to 0 (move successful).

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 2 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 3 <br> $(L)^{*}$ | 4 <br> $(L)^{*}$ | 5 <br> $(F)^{*}$ |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |
| 3 |  | 4 | 5 | 6 |  |
| 4 |  | 7 | 8 | 9 |  |
| 5 |  |  |  |  |  |

[^48]
### 4.9.3 Search for Table Row (TBLSRL/TBLSRLE)

A search is made for the search data in column elements of the table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number. The search result is output as the row number of the data that matches the search data. The type of the data to be searched is automatically determined by the data type of the specified column elements.
If the instruction ends normally and the search data is found, the search result in the input parameter table is set to 1, the output data is set to the row number, and the status is turned OFF. If the search data is not found, the search result and output data are set to 0 . If an error occurs, an error code is set in the output data and the status is turned ON.


## - Search Data Found



- Search Data Not Found

- Search Error

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| ON | $\left.\begin{array}{cc}\text { Output data } \\ \hline \text { Status } \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$ |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name) ${ }^{*_{1}{ }^{*} 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First address of search data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (W) (Status) ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLSRL instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLSRLE instruction, indirectly designate the table name <br> in registers. |
| Data | First destination <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the destination. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).
- Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW1 | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements to <br> search (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | ROW2 | Last row number of table <br> elements | Last row number of table elements to <br> search (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 4 | L | COLUMN | Column number of table <br> elements | Column number of table elements to <br> search (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 6 | W | FIND | Search result | Search result <br> 0: No matching row <br> $1:$ Matching row exists | OUT |

## - Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a search is made by row for search data 32 in MW00000 from array table data TBL1.
The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00010 | 2 | First row number of table elements |
| DL00012 | 5 | Last row number of table elements |
| DL00014 | 2 | Column number of table elements |

The contents of table data TBL1 are given below. (Table elements are integer data.)

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\stackrel{1}{1}^{*}$ | $\stackrel{2}{W})^{*}$ | $\stackrel{3}{W}^{*}$ | $\stackrel{4}{*}^{*}$ | $\stackrel{5}{4}^{*}$ |
| 1 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 2 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 3 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| 4 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 5 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 |
| * Indicates the data type. <br> Area to search |  |  |  |  |  |

A match for 32 was found in row number 3 in the search area, so DW00001 (output data) is set to 3.


### 4.9.4 Search for Table Column (TBLSRC/TBLSRCE)

A search is made for the search data in row elements of the table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number. The search result is output as the column number of the data that matches the search data. The type of the data to be searched is automatically determined by the data type of the specified row elements.

If the instruction ends normally and the search data is found, the search result in the input parameter table is set to 1 , the output data is set to the column number, and the status is turned OFF. If the search data is not found, the search result and output data are set to 0 . If an error occurs, an error code is set in the output data and the status is turned ON.


- Search Data Found
$\left.\begin{array}{|c|}\hline \text { Column number } \\ \hline \text { OFF } \\ \hline \begin{array}{c}\text { 1: Matching } \\ \text { column exists }\end{array} \\ \hline\end{array} \begin{array}{|c|}\hline \text { Output data } \\ \hline\end{array} \begin{array}{c}\text { Status } \\ \text { Search result } \\ \text { for parameters }\end{array}\right]$
- Search Data Not Found

- Search Error

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| ON | $\left.\begin{array}{\|c\|}\hline \text { Output data } \\ \hline \text { Status } \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$ |

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: $\begin{gathered}\text { TBL } \\ \text { SRC }\end{gathered}$
Key entry: TBLSRC

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name <br> (Table name) ${ }^{* 1 * 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First address of search data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLSRC instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLSRCE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in <br> registers. |
| Data | First destination <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the destination. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).
- Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW1 | Row number of table <br> elements | Row number of table elements to <br> search (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | COLUMN1 | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> to search (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 4 | L | COLUMN2 | Last column number of <br> table elements | Last column number of table elements <br> to search (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 6 | W | FIND | Search result | Search result <br> O: No matching column <br> 1: Matching column exists | OUT |

## - Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Unexpected element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a search is made by column for search data 34 in MW00000 from array table data TBL1.
The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00010 | 3 | Row number of table elements |
| DL00012 | 2 | First column number of table elements |
| DL00014 | 5 | Last column number of table elements |

The contents of table data TBL1 are given below. (Table elements are integer data.)

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  | Area to search |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ${\stackrel{1}{1})^{*}}^{*}$ | $\stackrel{2}{\left(W^{*}\right.}$ | $\stackrel{3}{\left(W^{*}\right.}$ | $\stackrel{4}{(W)}$ | $\stackrel{5}{W}^{*}$ |  |
| 1 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |  |
| 2 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |  |
| 3 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |  |
| 4 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |  |
| 5 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 |  |

[^49]A match for 34 was found in column number 4 in the search area, so DW00001 (output data) is set to 4.


### 4.9.5 Clear Table Block (TBLCL/TBLCLE)

A block of data in the table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number is cleared. The table elements are filled with spaces if the data type is for text strings, and $0 s$ if the data type is for numeric values.
If both the first row number and the first column number of the table element are 0 , the entire table will be cleared.
If an error occurs when accessing the table, such as data that is out of range or not enough data length at the destination, an error is output and no data is written.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were cleared is output and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is set in the output data and the status is turned ON.
Columns $\rightarrow \quad$ Data type for each column


Note: If both the first row number and column number of the table element are 0 , the entire table is cleared.

Specified block

- If the Clear Succeeds

| Number of <br> words cleared |
| :---: | :---: |
| OFF |$\longrightarrow$| Output data |
| :---: | :---: |
| Status |

- If the Clear Fails


Information If the clear fails, the table data will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name) ${ }^{* 1 * 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status)* ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLCL instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLCLE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in <br> registers. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).
- Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | $L$ | ROW | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements to <br> move (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | COL | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 4 | W | RLEN | Number of row elements | Number of row elements (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 5 | W | CLEN | Number of column elements | Number of column elements <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | IN |

## Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the specified block is cleared from record table data TBL1 when switch 1 (DB000100) turns ON.
The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00000 | 2 | First row number of table elements |
| DL00002 | 2 | First column number of table elements |
| DW00004 | 3 | Number of row elements |
| DW00005 | 3 | Number of column elements |

The contents of table data TBL1 are given below.

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W))^{*}$ | 2 <br> $(W) *$ | 3 <br> $(L))^{*}$ | 4 <br> $(\text { Text string })^{*}$ | 5 <br> $(F)^{*}$ |
|  | 1000 | 1001 | 10000 | ABCD | 1.1 |
| 2 | 2000 | 2002 | 20000 | BCDE | 1.2 |
| 3 | 3000 | 3003 | 30000 | CDEF | 1.3 |
| 4 | 4000 | 4004 | 40000 | DEFG | 1.4 |
| 5 | 5000 | 5005 | 50000 | EFGH | 1.5 |

[^50]

The data is cleared after the instruction is executed as shown below.

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W) *$ | 2 <br> $(W) *$ | 3 <br> $(L) *$ | 4 <br> $($ Text string)* | 5 <br> $(F)^{*}$ |
| 1 | 1000 | 1001 | 10000 | ABCD | 1.1 |
| 2 | 2000 | 0 | 0 |  | 1.2 |
| 3 | 3000 | 0 | 0 |  | 1.3 |
| 4 | 4000 | 0 | 0 |  | 1.4 |
| 5 | 5000 | 5005 | 50000 | $E F G H$ | 1.5 |

* Indicates the data type.


### 4.9.6

## Move Table Block (TBLMV/TBLMVE)

A block of data in the table data that is specified by the table name, row number, and column number is moved to a different block in the table. The block can be moved between different tables or within the same table.
If the data type of the column elements in the source and destination do not match, an error is output and no data is moved.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were moved is output, and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is output and the status is turned ON.

Columns $\rightarrow$


Table data 1

Columns $\rightarrow$
(W) (W) (L) (L)


Table data 2

- If the Move Succeeds

- If the Move Fails



#### Abstract

Information If the move fails, the table data will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Src Name | Table name | IN | For the TBLMV instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the TBLMVE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in <br> registers. |
| Dest Name | First address of |  |  |
| parameter table |  |  |  | IN/OUT Specify the first address of the table data. | Prm | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Out | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |
| Sts |  |  |  |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).


## - Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW1 | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements at <br> source to move (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 2 | L | COLUMN1 | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> at source to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 4 | W | RLEN | Number of row elements | Number of row elements (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| 5 | W | CLEN | Number of column elements | Number of column elements <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | IN |
| 6 | L | ROW2 | First row number of table <br> elements | First row number of table elements at <br> destination to move (1 to 65,535) | IN |
| 8 | L | COLUMN2 | First column number of <br> table elements | First column number of table elements <br> at destination to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |

- Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the specified block in record table data TBL1 is moved to the specified block in table data TBL2 when switch 1 (DB000100) turns ON.
The contents of table data TBL1 are given below.


* Indicates the data type.

The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00000 | 2 | First row number at source |
| DL00002 | 1 | First column number at source |
| DW00004 | 3 | Number of row elements |
| DW00005 | 3 | Number of column elements |
| DL00006 | 2 | First row number at destination |
| DL00008 | 2 | First column number at destination |

The contents of table data TBL2 are given below.

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 |  |  |  |
| $(W)^{*}$ | $(W)^{*}$ | 3 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 4 <br> $(W) *$ | 5 <br> $(W) *$ |  |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

* Indicates the data type.


This table shows the contents of table data TBL2 after the instruction is executed.

| Row | Column |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 2 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 3 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 4 <br> $(W)^{*}$ | 5 <br> $(W)^{*}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 2000 | 2002 | 20000 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 3000 | 3003 | 30000 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 4000 | 4004 | 40000 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

[^51]
### 4.9.7 Read Queue Table (QTBLR/QTBLRE and QTBLRI/ QTBLRIE)

Column elements of table data that are specified by the table name, row number, and column number are continuously read and stored in a continuous area that starts at a specified register. The data type of the elements read is automatically determined by the table that is specified. The data type of the destination register is ignored and the data is stored according to the data type of the table without any conversion.
The QTBLR/QTBLRE instruction does not change the queue table read pointer. The QTBLRI/ QTBLRIE instruction advances the queue table read pointer by one row.
If an error occurs when accessing the table, such as a table name error, an out of range row number, or an empty queue buffer, an error is output, no data is read, and the pointer is not advanced. The contents of the destination register will be retained.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were moved is output, and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is output and the status is turned ON.


* The pointer is not advanced after executing the QTBLR/QTBLRE instruction. The pointer is advanced after executing the QTBLRI/QTBLRIE instruction.
- If the Read Succeeds

- If the Read Fails


Information If the read fails, the data at the destination will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

con: QTBL QTBL
Key entry: QTBLR or QTBLRI

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name)*1*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First address of destination data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data) ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the QTBLR and QTBLRI instructions, directly enter the table <br> name. <br> For the QTBLRE and QTBLRIE instructions, indirectly designate the <br> table name in registers. |
| Data | First destination <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the destination. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).


## - Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW | Relative row number <br> of table elements | Relative row number of table elements at <br> source to move (1 to 65,535) | IN |  |
| 2 | L | COLUMN | First column number <br> of table elements | First column number of table elements at <br> source to move (1 to 32,767) | IN |  |
| 4 | W | CLEN | Number of column <br> elements | Number of column elements to move <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | IN |  |
| 5 | W | Reserved. |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | L | RPTR | Read pointer | Read pointer of the queue after execution | OUT |  |
| 8 | L | WPTR | Write pointer | Write pointer of the queue after execution | OUT |  |

## - Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Setting the Relative Row Number of Table Elements

| Relative Row Number | Read Row | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Read pointer row | The pointer advances only for the QTBLRI instruction. |
| 1 | Read pointer row | Pointer is not advanced. |
| 2 | Read pointer row -1 | Pointer is not advanced. |
| 3 | Read pointer row -2 | Pointer is not advanced. |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| n | Read pointer row $-(\mathrm{n}-1)$ | Pointer is not advanced. |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the specified column elements in array table data TBL1 are read from the MW00010 area to the MW00012 area when switch 2 (DB000002) turns ON. Before switch 2 is turned ON, the table data is set as shown below by turning ON switch 1 three times while the value is changed from MW00010 to MW00012. Refer to the following section for details.
[J 4.9.8 Write Queue Table (QTBLWIQTBLWE and QTBLWI/QTBLWIE) on page 4-198 - Programming Example on page 4-201
The contents of table data TBL1 are given below.

| Row | Column |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (W)^{*} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ (W) * \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ (W) * \end{gathered}$ |
| 1 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 2 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 3 | 31 | 32 | 33 |

* Indicates the data type.

The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00010 | 0 | Relative row number of table elements |
| DL00012 | 1 | First column number of table elements |
| DW00014 | 3 | Number of column elements |



The data that is read changes each time switch 2 (DB000002) turns ON, from the first time to the third time, as shown below.

| Register | 1st Data | 2nd Data | 3rd Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00010 | 11 | 21 | 31 |
| MW00011 | 12 | 22 | 32 |
| MW00012 | 13 | 23 | 33 |

The read pointer is advanced each time the instruction is executed starting at the first row on the first pass, the second row on the second pass, and so on, therefore resulting in the table shown above.

Information
When the power is turned ON, the data pointed to by the read pointer and write pointer is undefined. Always execute the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction before using the QTBLR/ QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction. An operation error may occur if the QTBLR/QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction is executed without executing the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction first.

### 4.9.8 Write Queue Table (QTBLW/QTBLWE and QTBLWI/ QTBLWIE)

Data in a continuous area that starts at a specified register is continuously written to columns in a specified table data. The instruction is processed under the assumption that the data type of the source and destination are the same.
The QTBLW/QTBLWE instruction does not change the queue table write pointer. The QTBLWI/ QTBLWIE instruction advances the queue table write pointer by one row.
If an error occurs when accessing the table, such as a table name error, an out of range row number, or a full queue buffer, an error is output, no data is written, and the pointer is not advanced. The contents of the destination register will be retained.
If the instruction ends normally, the number of words that were moved is output, and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is output and the status is turned ON.


* The pointer is not advanced after executing the QTBLW/QTBLWE instruction. The pointer is advanced after executing the QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction.
- If the Write Succeeds

| Number of <br> words moved |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OFF |$\longrightarrow$| Output data |
| :---: |

- If the Write Fails


Information If the write fails, the table data will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name)*1*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Data (First address of source data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Prm (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status)*3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 4}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name (8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the QTBLW and QTBLWI instructions, directly enter the table <br> name. <br> For the QTBLWE and QTBLWIE instructions, indirectly designate the <br> table name in registers. |
| Data | First destination <br> address | IN | Specify the first address of the destination. |
| Prm | First address of <br> parameter table | IN/OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).


## - Parameter Table

| Address | Data Type | Symbol | Name | Specification | I/O |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | L | ROW | Relative row number <br> of table elements | Relative row number of table elements at <br> destination (1 to 65,535) | IN |  |
| 2 | L | COLUMN | First column number <br> of table elements | First column number of table elements at <br> destination (1 to 32,767) | IN |  |
| 4 | W | CLEN | Number of column <br> elements | Number of column elements to move <br> $(1$ to 32,767) | IN |  |
| 5 | W | Reserved. |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | L | RPTR | Read pointer | Read pointer of the queue after execution | OUT |  |
| 8 | L | WPTR | Write pointer | Write pointer of the queue after execution | OUT |  |

## - Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Setting the Relative Row Number of Table Elements

| Relative Row Number | Row Write | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Write pointer row | The pointer advances only for the QTBLWI instruction. |
| 1 | Write pointer row | Pointer is not advanced. |
| 2 | Write pointer row -1 | Pointer is not advanced. |
| 3 | Write pointer row -2 | Pointer is not advanced. |
| $:$ | $:$ | $:$ |
| $n$ | Write pointer row $-(\mathrm{n}-1)$ | Pointer is not advanced. |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data from MW00010 to MW00012 is written to the specified column elements in array table data TBL1 when switch 1 (DB000001) turns ON.
Initialize table data TBL1 before executing this type of programming.

| Row | Column |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 <br> $(W) *$ | 2 <br> $(W) *$ | 3 <br> $(W) *$ |
|  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

* Indicates the data type.

The parameter table is set as shown in the following table.

| Register | Data | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| DL00010 | 0 | Relative row number of table elements |
| DL00012 | 1 | First column number of table elements |
| DW00014 | 3 | Number of column elements |



Switch 1 (DB000001) is turned ON three time while the data is changed from MW00010 to MW00012, as shown below.

| Register | 1st Data | 2nd Data | 3rd Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MW00010 | 11 | 21 | 31 |
| MW00011 | 12 | 22 | 32 |
| MW00012 | 13 | 23 | 33 |

The write pointer is advanced each time the instruction is executed starting at the first row on the first pass, the second row on the second pass, and so on. After three executions, TBL1 will be set with data as shown below.


When the power is turned ON , the data pointed to by the read pointer and write pointer is undefined. Always execute the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction before using the QTBLR/ QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction. An operation error may occur if the QTBLR/QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction is executed without executing the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction first.

### 4.9.9 Clear Queue Table Pointer (QTBLCL/QTBLCLE)

The queue read and queue write pointers are returned to their initial state (first row) for the table data that is specified by the table name.
If the instruction ends normally, the output data is set to 0 and the status is turned OFF. If an error occurs, an error code is set in the output data and the status is turned ON.


- If the Queue Clear Succeeds

- If the Queue Clear Fails


Information If the clear fails, the queues will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Name (Table name)***2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out (Output data)*3 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| Sts (Status) ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. Specify the registers in which the text string for the table name ( 8 bytes + NULL character max.) has been stored.
*2. G, M, D, or C register only.
*3. Optional.
*4. C and \# registers cannot be used.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | Table name | IN | For the QTBLCL instruction, directly enter the table name. <br> For the QTBLCLE instruction, indirectly designate the table name in <br> registers. |
| Out | Output data | OUT | Specify the first address of the table data. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Specify the address for checking the status of this instruction. |

Note the following precautions regarding Name.

- Always add a NULL character to Name. If a NULL character is not added to Name, a fixed length of 8 bytes ( 4 words) of data is read and handled as the table name. This is a risk that an unintended table name may be referenced because of this.
- When characters have been set with ASCII instructions, the NULL character is not set at the end of the text string. Use the STRSET instruction to set Name.
- An operation error will occur if the size from the first register to the maximum range of registers is less than 8 bytes ( 4 words).


## Error Codes

| Error Code | Error Name | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0001 hex | Table undefined | The target table is undefined. |
| 0002 hex | Outside range of row numbers | The row number of the table element is outside the target <br> table. |
| 0003 hex | Outside range of column numbers | The column number of the table element is outside the <br> target table. |
| 0004 hex | Incorrect number of elements | The number of target elements is invalid. |
| 0005 hex | Insufficient storage area | The storage area is insufficient. |
| 0006 hex | Insufficient element type | The data type specified for the element is wrong. |
| 0007 hex | Queue buffer error | An attempt was made to read from an empty queue buffer, <br> or to write to a full queue buffer by advancing the pointer. |
| 0008 hex | Queue table error | The specified table is not a queue table. |
| 0009 hex | System error | An unexpected error was detected in the system during <br> instruction execution. |

Note: The error codes apply to all table manipulation instructions.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the queue pointers for the specified queue table are initialized when switch 2 (DB000003) turns ON.


[^52]
### 4.10 System Function Instructions

### 4.10.1 Counter (COUNTER)

When the count up or count down command changes from OFF to ON, the current value is incremented or decremented.
When the counter reset command turns ON , the current value of the counter is set to 0 . The current value of the counter is compared against the set value and the result is output.
If a counter error occurs (i.e., if the current value is greater than the set value), the current value will neither be incremented or decremented.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: COUN<br>Key entry: COUNTER

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Up-Cmd (Count up <br> command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Down-Cmd (Count down <br> command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reset (Counter reset <br> command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cnt-Data (First address of <br> counter processing data <br> area) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 $^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cnt-Up (Count up) | O*2 $^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cnt-Zero (Zero count) | O*2 $^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cnt-Err (Count error) | O*2 $^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Up-Cmd (Count up command) | The count value is incremented when this command changes <br> from OFF to ON.* | IN |
|  | The count value is decremented when this command <br> changes from OFF to ON.* | IN |
| Reset (Counter reset command) | The current value is reset to 0 when this command is ON. | IN |
| Cnt-Data (First address of counter <br> processing data area) | +0 word: Set value | IN |
|  | +1 word: Current value | OUT |
|  | +2 word: Work flags | OUT |
| Cnt-Up (Count up) | Turns ON when the current value equals the set value. | OUT |
| Cnt-Zero (Zero count) | Turns ON when the current value equals 0. | OUT |
| Cnt-Err (Count error) | Turns ON when the current value is greater than the set value. <br> Also turns ON when the current value is less than 0. | OUT |

[^53]
## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the first line sets the counter set value to 5 , and the third line monitors the counter current value in DW00001.
When the count up command (DB000100) changes from OFF to ON, DW00001 is incremented, and when the count down command (DB000101) changes from OFF to ON, DW00001 is decremented.


### 4.10.2 First-in First-out (FINFOUT)

This is a first-in first-out block data transfer function. The FIFO table consists of a 4-word header and a data buffer. Make sure to set the data size, input size, and output size words in the header before calling the FINFOUT instruction.

## - If the Data Input Command (In-Cmd) Is ON

When the In-Cmd is ON, the specified number of data items from the specified input data area are stored sequentially in the data area of the FIFO table.


## - If the Data Output Command (Out-Cmd) Is ON

When the Out-Cmd is ON, the specified number of data items are moved from the first address in the data area of the FIFO table to the specified output data area.


## ■ If the Reset Command (Reset) Is ON

The number of words stored in the FIFO table is set to 0 and Tbl-Emp (FIFO table empty) turns ON.

Note: The contents of the table buffer are retained and not cleared to 0 .
If the data empty size is less than the input size or if the data size is less than the output size,

## Information

 Tbl-Err (FIFO table error) turns ON.
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.



Key entry: FINFOUT

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In-Cmd (Data input command) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out-Cmd (Data output command) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reset (Reset command) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FIFO-Tbl (First address of FIFO table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| In-Data (First address of input data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out-Data (First address of output data) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Tbl-Full (FIFO table full) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Tbl-Emp (FIFO table empty) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Tbl-Err (FIFO table error) | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| In-Cmd (Data input command) | Data is stored in the FIFO table when this command is ON. | IN |
| Out-Cmd (Data output <br> command) | Data is transferred out of the FIFO table when this command is ON. | IN |
| Reset (Reset command) | The number of words to store is set to 0 when this command is ON. | IN |
| FIFO-Tbl (First address of FIFO <br> table) | +0 word: Data size | IN |
|  | +1 word: Input size | IN |
|  | +2 word: Output size | IN |
|  | +3 word: Data storage size | OUT |
| In-Data (First address of input <br> data) | +4 word and on: Data | OUT |
| Out-Data (First address of <br> output data) | First address of output data | IN |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Tbl-Full (FIFO table full) | Turns ON when the FIFO table is full. | OUT |
| Tbl-Emp (FIFO table empty) | Turns ON when the FIFO table is empty. | OUT |
| Tbl-Err (FIFO table error) | Turns ON when the FIFO table has an error. | OUT |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, a FIFO table is created with a data size of 12 words, input size of 4 words, and an output size of 2 words, and then the FINFOUT instruction is executed.


The data from MW00000 to MW00003 is stored in the FIFO table buffer when switch 1 (MB000200) turns ON.
The data storage size in DW00005 is set to 4.

| Register | Data |
| :---: | :---: |
| MW00000 | 123 |
| MW00001 | 234 |
| MW00002 | 345 |
| MW00003 | 456 |


| FIFO Table Data Buffer | Data |
| :---: | :---: |
| DW00006 | 123 |
| DW00007 | 234 |
| DW0000 | 345 |
| DW00009 | 456 |
| DW00010 | 0 |
| $:$ | $:$ |
| DW00017 | 0 |

Next, when switch 2 (MB000201) turns ON, two words of data from the first address in the FIFO table buffer are output to the area from MW0010 to MW0011. The data storage size in DW00005 is set to 2.


### 4.10.3 Trace (TRACE)

This instruction performs trace execution control of the trace data that is specified by the trace group number (1 to 4).
The MP3000 Series is equipped with the following three types of traces and the trace settings are configured in the MPE720.

| Trace Type | Key Items to Set in the MPE720 | Limitations When Executed with the Trace (TRACE) <br> Instruction |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Real-Time Trace | - Register address of trace subject <br> - Trace mode setting <br> - Sampling setting <br> - Trigger setting | Trc-End (trace end) cannot be used. |
| Trace Manager | - Register address of trace subject <br> - Sampling <br> - Trace count <br> - Trace start condition <br> - Trace stop condition | - Set the trace count to use Trc-End (trace end). <br> - The extended specifications on the MP3000 cannot <br> be used (register typeldata type/register range/ <br> maximum data buffer size). |
| - X-Y axis specification <br> - Trace subject <br> - Trace mode setting <br> - Sampling setting <br> - Trigger setting | Trace | Trc-End (trace end) cannot be used. |

Information The trace definition is set in the Data Trace Definitions in the MPE720. Refer to the following manual for details.
D MP3000 Series Machine Controller System Setup Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 00)

- The trace is executed if Execute (trace execution command) is ON.
- The trace counter is reset when Reset (trace reset command) turns ON. This also resets TrcEnd (trace end).
- Trc-End (trace end) turns ON when the specified number of traces have been executed.

TRACE execution command ON


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: TRA
Key entry: TRACE

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Trace <br> execution command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reset (Trace reset <br> command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Group-No (Trace group <br> No.) | $\times$ | ○ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\circ$ | $\circ$ |
| Trc-End (Trace end) | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Status | $\times$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | $\times$ |

* C and \# registers cannot be used.

The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Trace execution command) | Trace execution begins when this command turns ON. | IN |
| Reset (Trace reset command) | Trace execution is reset when this command turns ON. | IN |
| Group-No (Trace group No.) | Trace group No. (1 to 4) | IN |
| Trc-End (Trace end) | Turns ON when the trace ends. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |
| Status | Trace execution status. | OUT |

The status configuration is shown below.

| Bit | Name | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Trace data full | Turns ON after one turn through the data trace memory of the specified <br> group. |
| 1 to 7 | Reserved for system. | - |
| 8 | No trace definition | The function will not be executed. |
| 9 | Group No. error | The function will not be executed. |
| A to C | Reserved for system. | - |
| D | Execution timing error | The function will not be executed. |
| E | Reserved for system. | - |
| F | Reserved for system. | - |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the definition for trace group No. 1 is used to execute a trace.
The trace starts when the trace execution command (DB000000) turns ON.
Information
Set the data trace definition for trace group No. 1 on the MPE720 in advance. Make sure to set the sampling condition to Program.


### 4.10.4 Read Data Trace (DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE)

Trace data in the Machine Controller is read and stored in registers. The data in the trace memory can be read by specifying the record number and the number of records. You can designate and read only the required items in a record.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| [B] Execute | [B] Complete |
| :---: | :---: |
| MB000000 | MB000001 |
| [W] Group-No | [B]Error |
| WW00001 | MB000002 |
| [w] Rec-No | [w] Status |
| MW00002 | MW00005 |
| [W] Rec-Size | [w] Rec-s ize |
| MW00003 | MW00006 |
| [w] Select | [w] Rec-Len |
| WW00004 | MW00007 |
| [ A ] Dat-Adr |  |
| MA00010 |  |

> Icon: $\begin{gathered}\text { DTRC } \\ -R D\end{gathered}$
> Data-Trace Read
> DIRC
> Data-Trace Read Extend

Key entry: DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Trace read execution command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Group-No (Trace group No.) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Rec-No (Record No.) | $\times$ | ○*3 | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Rec-Size (Number of records) | $\times$ | ○*3 | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Select (Item selection) | $\times$ | O*3 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 4$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dat-Adr (First address) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Trace completed) | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Status | $\times$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Rec-Size (Number of records read) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2 * 3}$ | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Rec-Len (Length of 1 read record) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 2 * 3$ | O*4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*3. For the DTRC-RD instruction.
*4. For the DTRC-RDE instruction.
4.10.4 Read Data Trace (DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE)

The following table describes each input and output item.
<DTRC-RD>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execute (Trace read execution command) | Data trace read execution command | IN |
| Group-No (Trace group No.) | Data trace group No. (1 to 4). | IN |
| Rec-No (Record No.) | Number of first record to read (0 to maximum records - 1) | IN |
| Rec-Size (Number of records) | Requested records to read (0 to maximum records - 1) | IN |
| Select (Item selection) | Items to be read (0001 to FFFF hex) Bits 0 to F correspond to data specifiers 1 to 16 in the trace definition. | IN |
| Dat-Adr (First address) | Number of first register to read (MA, DA) | IN |
| Complete (Trace completed) | Turns ON when the trace read ends. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |
| Status | Data trace read execution status | OUT |
| Rec-Size (Number of records read) | Number of records read | OUT |
| Rec-Len (Length of 1 read record) | Length of 1 read record (words) | OUT |

<DTRC-RDE>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Trace read <br> execution command) | Data trace read execution command | IN |
| Group-No (Trace group No.) | Data trace group No. (1 to 4). | IN |
| Rec-No (Record No.) | Number of first record to read (0 to maximum records - 1) | IN |
| Rec-Size (Number of <br> records) | Requested records to read (0 to maximum records - 1) | IN |
| Select (Item selection) | Items to be read (0000000000000001 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF hex) <br> Bits 0 to 3F correspond to data specifiers 1 to 16 in the trace definition. | IN |
| Dat-Adr (First address) | Number of first register to read (MA, GA, or DA) | IN |
| Complete (Trace <br> completed) | Turns ON when the trace read ends. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |
| Status | OUT |  |
| Rec-Size (Number of <br> records read) | Number of records read | OUT |
| Rec-Len (Length of 1 read <br> record) | Length of 1 read record (words) | OUT |

The status configuration is shown below.

| Bit | Name | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 to 7 | Reserved for system. | - |
| 8 | No trace definition | The function will not be executed. |
| 9 | Group No. error | The function will not be executed. |
| A | Specified record No. error | The function will not be executed. |
| B | Specified number of records error | The function will not be executed. |
| C | Data storage error | The function will not be executed. |
| D | Reserved for system. | - |
| E | Reserved for system. | - |
| F | Address input error | The function will not be executed. |

## Programming Example

The following programming example reads the data trace for group definition No. 1. The trace data is read when the trace read execution command (DB000000) turns ON.


## Additional Information

## - Structure of Read Data

The length of a record can be from 1 to 32 words, depending on the selected data items. The maximum number of records can be from 1,015 to 32,511 depending on the record length.


## - Record Lengths

A record consists of the selected data items.
The record length (number of words in a single record) is determined by the selected registers and the number of data items.

- Number of words for 1 record $=\mathrm{Bn} \times 1$ word $+\mathrm{Wn} \times 1$ word $+\mathrm{Ln} \times 2$ words $+\mathrm{Fn} \times 2$ words Bn: Number of selected bit registers
Wn: Number of selected integer registers
Ln: Number of selected double-length integer registers
Fn: Number of selected real number registers
The maximum total is 16 items.
- Maximum record length = 32 words (with 16 double-length integers or real number registers)
- Minimum record length $=1$ word (with 1 record for each bit or integer register)


## - Number of Records

The number of records that can be specified depends on the record length as shown below.

- Number of records with the maximum record length: 0 to 1,015
- Number of records with the minimum record length: 0 to 32,511 (Upper limit: 32,521 divided by the record length - 1)


## - Latest record number

The most recent record number for each trace group is stored in the system registers as shown below.

| System Register Address | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| SW00100 | Latest record number in group 1. |
| SW00101 | Latest record number in group 2. |
| SW00102 | Latest record number in group 3. |
| SW00103 | Latest record number in group 4. |
| SW00104 | - |
| SW00105 | - |
| SW00106 | - |
| SW00107 | - |

### 4.10.5 Send Message (MSG-SND)

A message is sent to a remote station on the specified circuit of the communications device type.
This function supports the following communications devices and protocols.
Communications devices:CPU Unit/CPU Module, 215IF Module, 217IF Module, 218IF Module, and SVB-01 Module
Protocol: MEMOBUS communications or no-protocol


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^54]| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Send execution command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Send abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dev-Typ (Communications device type) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Pro-Typ (Communications protocol) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Communications buffer channel number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Processing) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Processing completed) | ○*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error (Error occurred) | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
Refer to the following manual for details on I/O items, parameters, and programming examples.
D MP2000 Series Ladder Programming User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEZ-C887-1.2)

### 4.10.6 Send Message Extended (MSG-SNDE)

A message is sent to a remote station on the specified circuit of the communications device type.
This function supports the following communications devices and protocols.
Communications devices:CPU Unit/CPU Module, 215IF Module, 217IF Module, 218IF Module, SVB-01 Module, and 218IF Module
Protocol: MEMOBUS communications or no-protocol


The basic operation is the same as for the MSG-SND function. However, normally, you should use the MSG-SNDE function for compatibility with the MP3000-series Machine Controllers.
The MSG-SND function is compatible with the MP2000-series Machine Controllers. The accessible range of registers is different, as shown below.

| Name of the register | Access Range for the MSG-SNDE |  | Access Range for the MSG-SND |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| System registers | SW00000 to 65534 | RW | - | - |
| Hold registers | MW0000000 to 1048575 | RW | MW0000000 to 0065534 | RW |
| Data registers | GW00000000 to 2097151 | RW | - | - |
| Input registers | IW00000 to 17FFF | R | IW00000 to 0FFFF | R |
| Output registers | OW00000 to 17FFF | RW | - | - |

[^55]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| MSG-SNDE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | WB000002 |
| [B] Abort | [B]Complete |
| MB000001 | WB000003 |
| [w] Dev-Typ | [B]Error |
| WW00001 | MB000004 |
| [w] Pro-Typ |  |
| MW00002 |  |
| [w] Cir-No |  |
| WW00003 |  |
| [ W ] Ch-No |  |
| WW00004 |  |
| [A] Param |  |
| MA00010 |  |

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Icon:MSG } \\
\text { Key entry: MSG-SNDE }
\end{gathered}
$$

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Send execution command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Send abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dev-Typ (Communications device type) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Pro-Typ (Communications protocol) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Communications buffer channel number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Processing) | ○*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Processing completed) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error (Error occurred) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
Refer to the following manual for details on I/O items, parameters, and programming examples.
D MP3000 Series Communications User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 12)

### 4.10.7 Receive Message (MSG-RCV)

A message is received from a remote station on the specified circuit of the communications device type. Keep the message receive command ON until the Complete Bit turns ON. This function supports the following communications devices and protocols.
Communications devices:CPU Unit/CPU Module, 215IF Module, 217IF Module, 218IF Module, and SVB-01 Module
Protocol: MEMOBUS communications or no-protocol
Communications Device


Communications devices:
CPU Unit/CPU Module 215IF Module 217IF Module 218IF Module SVB-01 Module


M or I register only.

Protocol: MEMOBUS or
no-protocol

Receive message command

Note: The Complete Bit turns ON when the message reception is completed Until then, keep the receive message command ON.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| WSG-RCV |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | WB000002 |
| [B] Abort | [B] Complete |
| MB000001 | MB000003 <br> --- |
| [W] Dev-TyP | [B] Error |
| WW00001 | MB000004 |
| [w] Pro-Typ |  |
| WW00002 |  |
| [W] cir-No |  |
| WW00003 |  |
| [W] $\mathrm{Ch}-\mathrm{No}$ |  |
| MW00004 |  |
| [A]Param |  |
| MA00010 |  |

[^56]| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Receive execution command) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Receive abort command) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dev-Typ (Communications device type) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | 0 | 0 |
| Pro-Typ (Communications protocol) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Communications buffer channel number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Processing) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Processing completed) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error (Error occurred) | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
Refer to the following manual for details on I/O items, parameters, and programming examples.
( MP2000 Series Ladder Programming User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEZ-C887-1.2)

### 4.10.8 Receive Message Extended (MSG-RCVE)

A message is received from a remote station on the specified circuit of the communications device type. Keep the message receive command ON until the Complete Bit turns ON. This function supports the following communications devices and protocols.
Communications devices:CPU Unit/CPU Module, 215IF Module, 217IF Module, 218IF Module, SVB-01 Module, and 218IF Module
Protocol: MEMOBUS communications or no-protocol

Communications Device


Communications devices: CPU Unit/CPU Module 215IF Module 217IF Module 218IF Module SVB-01 Module 218IFD Module


S, M, G, I, or O registers

Receive message command
Data area specified by the first
address of the parameter list and size

The basic operation is the same as for the MSG-RCV function. However, normally, you should use the MSG-RCVE function for compatibility with the MP3000-series Machine Controllers.
The MSG-RCV function is compatible with the MP2000-series Machine Controllers. The accessible range of registers is different, as shown below.

| Name of the register | Access Range for the MSG-RCVE |  | Access Range for the MSG-RCV |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| System registers | SW00000 to 65534 | RW | - | - |
| Hold registers | MW0000000 to 1048575 | RW | MW0000000 to 0065534 | RW |
| Data registers | GW00000000 to 2097151 | RW | - | - |
| Input registers | IW00000 to 17FFF | R | IW00000 to 0FFFF | R |
| Output registers | OW00000 to 17FFF | RW | - | - |

Note: R: Read only, RW: Read/Write

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| MSG-RCVE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] Busy |
| WB000000 | MB000002 |
| [B] Abort | [B] Complete |
| MB000001 | WB000003 |
| [w] Dev-Typ | [B] Error |
| WW00001 | WB000004 |
| [w] Pro-Typ |  |
| WW00002 |  |
| [W] Cir-No |  |
| WW00003 |  |
| [w] Ch-Ho |  |
| WW00004 |  |
| [A] Param |  |
| MA00010 |  |

Icon: $\begin{gathered}\text { MSG } \\ \text { RCVE }\end{gathered}$
Key entry: MSG-RCVE
Applicable Data Types

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Receive execution command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Receive abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dev-Typ (Communications device type) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Pro-Typ (Communications protocol) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Communications buffer channel number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Processing) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Processing completed) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error (Error occurred) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
Refer to the following manual for details on I/O items, parameters, and programming examples.
D MP3000 Series Communications User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEP C880725 12)

### 4.10.9 Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW)

This instruction writes all the parameters that are saved in the Machine Controller as a SERVOPACK parameter backup file to the SERVOPACK that is specified with the circuit number and axis number.
The MLNK-SVW instruction can be used to write SERVOPACK parameters using only a ladder program (i.e., without the use of MPE720).
This instruction is convenient when replacing a SERVOPACK and at other times.

Backup file of SERVOPACK
parameters in the Machine Controller


Parameters for the SERVOPACK that is specified with the circuit number and axis number

Vendor ID code: An ID code managed by the MECHATROLINK Members Association that identifies the vendor.
Product code: A unique code given to each device.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


$$
\text { Icon: } \begin{gathered}
\text { MLNK } \\
\text { SVW } \\
\text { Key entry: } \\
\text { MLNK-SVW }
\end{gathered}
$$

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Write command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Write processing abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| St-No (Axis number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Option (Option settings) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Param (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Writing) | ○*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Write completed) | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.

The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Meaning | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Write command) | Writing the SERVOPACK parameters begins when this command is <br> turned ON. | IN |
| Abort (Write processing <br> abort command) | The write process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | Destination circuit number (1 to 16) | IN |
| St-No (Axis number) | Destination axis number (1 to 16). | IN |
| Option (Option settings) | Command Option Bit Settings <br> Bit E: ID Check Enable/Disable; 0: Enable, 1: Disable <br> Bit F: Version Check Enable/Disable; 0: Enable, 1: Disable <br> The other bits are not used. Any settings in the other bits are ignored. | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter table) | First address of function workspace | IN |
| Busy (Writing) | Turns ON while the SERVOPACK parameters are being written. | OUT |
| Complete (Write completed) | Turns ON for one scan only after the SERVOPACK parameters are <br> written. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON for one scan only when an error occurs. <br> (The error details are output to PARAMOO and PARAM01.) | OUT |

The option settings are described in the following table.

| Bit | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 to D | Not used. (Settings will be ignored.) |
| ID Check Enable/Disable (0: Enable, 1: Disable) <br> If the source ID information is not the same as the ID information at the write destination, an inconsis- <br> tent ID information error occurs. <br> If this bit is set to 1 (disable), this error will not be detected and the write process will still be exe- <br> cuted. <br> If this bit is set to 1 (disable), the model information is not checked. This can result in parameters for <br> the wrong model type to be written, which can cause problems. <br> An inconsistent ID Information error will also occur if a SERVOPACK parameters file that was edited <br> or saved offline is used. In this case, make sure that there are no problems before you set this bit to <br> 1 (disable). |  |
|  |  |

## - Details on Function Workspace

This section provides the details on the function workspace. The parameter number corresponds to the word offset from the first address.

Example For example, if the first address is MA00100, set the value in MW00105 to set PARAM 05.

| Parameter No. | IN/OUT |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PARAM 00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| PARAM 01 | OUT | Error code |
| PARAM 02 | OUT | Copy of Cir-No |
| PARAM 03 | OUT | Copy of St-No |
| PARAM 04 | SYS | For system use \#1 |
| PARAM 05 | SYS | For system use \#2 |
| PARAM 06 | SYS | For system use \#3 |

## - Processing Result (PARAM00)

This parameter outputs the result of processing for the SERVOPACK.

- 0000 hex: Processing (Busy)
- 1000 hex: Processing completed (Complete)
- 8ㅁㅁㅁ hex: Error occurred (Error)

The following errors can occur.

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 8100 hex | Reserved. |
| 8200 hex | Address setting error <br> (The set data address is outside of the valid range.) |
| 8300 hex | Reserved. |
| 8400 hex | Circuit number setting error <br> (The set circuit number is outside of the valid range.) |
| 8500 hex | Reserved. |
| 8600 hex | Axis number setting error <br> (The set axis number is outside of the valid range.) |
| 8700 hex | Reserved. |
| 8800 hex | Communications interface task error <br> (An error was returned from the communications interface task.) |
| 8900 hex | Reserved. |
| $8 A 00$ hex | Function execution duplication error <br> (More than one MLNK-SVW function was executed at the same time. <br> Or, the MLNK-SVR function was being executed.) |

## - Error Code (PARAM 01)

This parameter outputs the error code from the communications interface task. This parameter is valid only when the processing result (PARAMOO) is 8800 hex.

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0000 hex | Reserved. |
| 0001 hex | No SERVOPACK parameter backup file |
| 0002 hex | Backup file error |
| 0003 hex | Inconsistent ID information |
| 0004 hex | Inconsistent version |
| 0005 hex | Module error |
| 0006 hex | SERVOPACK controller command duplication error |
| 0007 hex | Communications error |
| 0008 hex | Undefined command |
| 0009 hex | Invalid parameter |
| 000 hex | Internal system error |

4.10.9 Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW)

## - Copy of Cir-No (PARAM 02)

This is a copy of the Cir-No input data.

- Copy of St-No (PARAM 03)

This is a copy of the St-No input data.

- For System Use \#1 (PARAM04)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## ■ For System Use \#2 (PARAM05)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

■ For System Use \#3 (PARAM06)
This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## Programming Example

The following programming example shows how to write parameters to the SERVOPACK. If a backup file of the SERVOPACK parameters exists in the Machine Controller, the SERVOPACK parameters are written once to the specified SERVOPACK when DB000000 turns ON. The specified SERVOPACK is the one that is defined in the module configuration definition with a MECHATROLINK circuit number of 1 and defined in the MECHATROLINK detailed definition with ST\#8.


### 4.10.10 Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR)

All of the parameters are read from the RAM area of the SERVOPACK with the specified circuit number and axis number and then the read parameters are saved by overwriting the SERVOPACK parameter backup file that is saved in the Machine Controller. The MLNK-SVR instruction can be used to read SERVOPACK parameters using only a ladder program (i.e., without the use of MPE720).

This instruction is convenient when replacing a SERVOPACK and at other times.

Machine Controller software version 1.23 or higher and MPE720 software version 7.34 or higher are required to execute the MLNK-SVR instruction.

- The MLNK-SVR instruction reads the parameters from the RAM area in the SERVOPACK. Therefore, if there are any difference between the parameter settings in the RAM area in the SERVOPACK and the parameter settings in non-volatile memory, the parameter settings written to the Controller and the parameter settings in the RAM area in the SERVOPACK will not agree.

Backup file of SERVOPACK parameters in the Machine Controller

Parameters for the SERVOPACK that is specified with the circuit number and axis number


Vendor ID code: An ID code managed by the MECHATROLINK Members Association that identifies the vendor.
Product code: A unique code given to each device.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| MLNK-SVR |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | MB000002 |
| [B] Abort | [B] Complete |
| MB6000001 | MB000003 |
| [W] C ir -no | [8] Error |
| MW00001 | MB000004 |
| [w] St-No |  |
| MW00002 |  |
| [w] Option |  |
| MW00003 |  |
| [A] Par am |  |
| MA00004 |  |

Icon: MLNK<br>Key entry: MLNK-SVR

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Read command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Read processing abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| St-No (Axis number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Option (Option settings) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Param (First address of parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Reading) | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Read completed) | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.
The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Read command) | Reading the SERVOPACK parameters begins when this command is <br> turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Abort (Read processing <br> abort command) | The read process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Cir-No (Circuit number) | Destination circuit number (1 to 16) | IN |
| St-No (Axis number) | Destination axis number (1 to 32) | IN |
| Option (Option settings) | Command Option Bit Settings <br> Bit E: ID Check Enable/Disable; 0: Enable, 1: Disable <br> Bit F: Version Check Enable/Disable; O: Enable, 1: Disable <br> The other bits are not used. Any settings in the other bits are ignored. | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter table) | First address of function workspace | IN |
| Busy (Reading) | Turns ON while the SERVOPACK parameters are being read. | OUT |
| Complete (Read com- <br> pleted) | Turns ON for one scan only after the SERVOPACK parameters are read. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON for one scan only when an error occurs. <br> (The error details are output to PARAMOO and PARAM01.) | OUT |

The option settings are described in the following table.

| Bit | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 to D | Not used. (Settings will be ignored.) |
| ID Check Enable/Disable (O: Enable, 1: Disable) <br> If the source ID information is not the same as the ID information at the read destination, an inconsis- <br> tent ID information error occurs. <br> If this bit is set to 1 (disable), this error will not be detected and the read process will still be exe- <br> cuted. <br> If this bit is set to 1 (disable), the model information is not checked. This can result in parameters for <br> the wrong model type to be read, which can cause problems. <br> If you replace a SERVOPACK, set this bit to 1 (disable). <br> An inconsistent ID Information error will also occur if a SERVOPACK parameters file that was edited <br> or saved offline is used. In this case, make sure that there are no problems before you set this bit to <br> 1 (disable). |  |
|  |  |

## - Details on Function Workspace

This section provides the details on the function workspace. The parameter number corresponds to the word offset from the first address.

Example For example, if the first address is MA00100, set the value in MW00105 to set PARAM 05.

| Parameter No. | IN/OUT |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PARAM 00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| PARAM 01 | OUT | Error code |
| PARAM 02 | OUT | Copy of Cir-No |
| PARAM 03 | OUT | Copy of St-No |
| PARAM 04 | SYS | For system use \#1 |
| PARAM 05 | SYS | For system use \#2 |
| PARAM 06 | SYS | For system use \#3 |

## Processing Result (PARAM 00)

This parameter outputs the result of processing for the SERVOPACK.

- 0000 hex: Processing (Busy)
- 1000 hex: Processing completed (Complete)
- 8ㅁㅁㅁ hex: Error occurred (Error)

The following errors can occur.

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 8100 hex | Reserved. |
| 8200 hex | Reserved. |
| 8300 hex | Reserved. |
| 8400 hex | Circuit number setting error <br> (The set circuit number is outside of the valid range.) |
| 8500 hex | Reserved. |
| 8600 hex | Axis number setting error <br> (The set axis number is outside of the valid range.) |
| 8700 hex | Reserved. |
| 8800 hex | Communications interface task error <br> (An error was returned from the communications interface task.) |
| 8900 hex | Reserved. |
| $8 A 00$ hex | Function execution duplication error <br> (More than one MLNK-SVR function was executed at the same time. Or, the MLNK-SVW <br> function was being executed.) |

- Error Code (PARAM 01)

This parameter outputs the error code from the communications interface task. This parameter is valid only when the processing result (PARAM 00) is 8800 hex.

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0000 hex | No error |
| 0001 hex | No SERVOPACK parameter backup file |
| 0002 hex | Backup file error |
| 0003 hex | Inconsistent ID information |
| 0004 hex | Inconsistent version |
| 0005 hex | Module error |
| 0006 hex | SERVOPACK controller command duplication error |
| 0007 hex | Communications error |
| 0008 hex | Reserved. |
| 0009 hex | Reserved. |
| 000 hex | Internal system error |

## - Copy of Cir-No (PARAM 02)

This is a copy of the Cir-No input data.

## - Copy of St-No (PARAM 03)

This is a copy of the St-No input data.

## ■ For System Use \#1 (PARAM 04)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## ■ For System Use \#2 (PARAM 05)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## ■ For System Use \#3 (PARAM 06)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## Programming Example

The following programming example shows how to read parameters from the SERVOPACK. If a backup file of the SERVOPACK parameters exists in the Machine Controller, the SERVOPACK parameters are read once from the specified SERVOPACK when DB000000 turns ON. The specified SERVOPACK is the one that is defined in the module configuration definition with a MECHATROLINK circuit number of 1 and defined in the MECHATROLINK detailed definition with ST\#8.


### 4.10.11 Flash Operation (FLASH-OP)

You can compare the data in flash memory and RAM in the Machine Controller or you can save the RAM data to the flash memory. You can use the FLASH-OP instruction to save data in the flash memory using only a ladder program (i.e., without the use of MPE720).
This instruction is convenient to save the data to flash memory after reading the SERVOPACK parameters with the MLNK-SVR instruction.

1. Machine Controller software version 1.23 or higher and MPE720 software version 7.34 or higher are required to execute the FLASH-OP instruction.
2. Do not turn OFF the power supply to the Machine Controller until saving the data to flash memory has been completed.
If you turn OFF the power supply to the Machine Controller while data is being saved to flash memory, the data will be lost.
If you then turn ON the power supply to the Machine Controller, the Machine Controller will start with the factory default conditions.

Flash memory



RAM data


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FLas ${ }^{\text {cheop }}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | MB000002 |
| [B] Reserve | [B] Complete |
| MB000001 | MB000003 |
| [w] option | [B] Error |
| WW00001 | WB000004 |
| [A] Param | [w] Errorcode |
| MA00010 | MW00002 |
|  | [w]Status |
|  | MW00003 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Flash operation <br> command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reserve (Reserved for system) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Option (Option settings) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter table) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Executing) | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Execution <br> completed) | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrorCode (Error code) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O |
| Status (Comparison result) | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O | O |

*1. M, G, or D register only.
*2. C and \# registers cannot be used.

The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Flash opera- <br> tion command) | The flash operation instruction is started when this command is turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Reserve (Reserved for <br> system) | - | - |
|  | Command Option Bit Settings <br> Bit D: CPU Operation; 0: Execute in CPU RUN status, 1: Execute with CPU <br> stopped. <br> Bit E: Verify Disable/Enable; 0: Disable, 1: Enable <br> Bit F: Flash Save Disable/Enable; 0: Disable, 1: Enable <br> The other bits are not used. Any settings in the other bits are ignored. | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter table) | First address of function workspace | IN |
| Busy (Executing) | Turns ON during the flash operation. | OUT |
| Complete (Execution <br> completed) | Turns ON for one scan only when the flash operation is completed. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON for one scan only when an error occurs. | OUT |
| ErrorCode (Error code) | Turns ON for one scan only when an error occurs. | OUT |
| Status (Comparison <br> result) | Outputs the comparison result for one scan only after verification has been <br> completed. <br> Otherwise outputs 0. <br> Comparison Result; $1:$ No differences, 2: One or more differences | OUT |

The option settings are described in the following table.

| Bit | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 to C | Not used. (Settings will be ignored.) |
| D | CPU Operating Status during Flash Operation Execution (0: RUN, 1: STOP) <br> Select the CPU operating status for execution of the flash operation. <br> If you select 1 (STOP), the CPU will stop to execute the flash operation and then the CPU will start <br> again when execution of the flash operation has been completed. <br> The CPU will stop if you select 1 (STOP). Make sure that no problems will occur before you use this <br> selection. |
| E | Verify Disable/Enable; 0: Disable, 1: Enable <br> Select whether to compare flash memory and RAM data. <br> If you select 1 (enable), the data in flash memory and RAM will be compared. <br> If you enable both the verify and flash save operations, the data in flash memory and RAM will be <br> compared and if any differences are found, the RAM data will be saved in the flash memory. |
| F | Flash Save Disable/Enable Setting <br> Select whether to save the data to flash memory. <br> If you select 1 (enable), the data in RAM will be saved to flash memory. <br> If you enable both the verify and flash save operations, the data in flash memory and RAM will be <br> compared and if any differences are found, the RAM data will be saved in the flash memory. |

## - Details on Function Workspace

This section provides the details on the function workspace. The parameter number corresponds to the word offset from the first address.

Example For example, if the first address is MA00100, set the value in MW00101 to set PARAM 01.

| Parameter No. | IN/OUT | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PARAM 00 | SYS | For system use \#1 |
| PARAM 01 | SYS | For system use \#2 |

## ■ For System Use \#1 (PARAM 00)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## ■ For System Use \#2 (PARAM 01)

This parameter is used by the system. Set this parameter to 0000 hex from a user program in the first scan after the power supply is turned ON. Do not modify this parameter at any other time.

## - Error Codes

The following errors can occur.

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0000 hex | Normal |
| 0001 hex | Instruction duplication |
| 0002 hex | Internal system error |
| 0003 hex | Neither the flash save or verify operation was specified. |

## Programming Example

The following programming example shows how to save data to the flash memory.
The data is verified when DB000000 is turned ON. If there are any differences in the data in the flash memory and RAM, the CPU is stopped and the data in RAM is saved to flash memory. When saving the data to flash memory has been completed, the CPU is automatically started.


### 4.10.12 Write Motion Register (MOTREG-W)

This system function is used to access specified motion registers.
Values are written to a motion register by specifying the circuit number, axis number, and register address.

This function is used with motion setting parameters.

> Information This function is useful for storing the same motion setting parameter for multiple axes with different circuit and axis numbers. If the STORE instruction or an EXPRESSION instruction is used to write to the motion registers, you need to consider an offset to address the circuit and axis numbers.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


[^57]| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Axis-Inf (Axis information) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reg-No (Register address) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Mode | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| WR-Data (Write data) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| RD-Data (Read data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^58]The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | 1/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis-Inf (Axis information) | Circuit number and axis number (Cir-No) Upper byte: Circuit number (01 to 10 hex) Lower byte: Axis number (01 to 10 hex) | IN |
| Reg-No (Register address) | Integer register: 0000 to 007F hex Double-length integer register: 0000 to 007E hex | IN |
| Mode | Access type and access size <br> - Upper byte: Access type <br> 0: Write WR-Data to specified register. <br> 1: Write inclusive OR of specified register and WR-Data to specified register. <br> 2: Write AND of specified register and WR-Data to specified register. <br> Others: Write WR-Data to specified register. <br> - Lower byte: Access size <br> 0: Integer data <br> 1: Double-length integer data <br> Others: Integer data | IN |
| WR-Data (Write data) | If the access size for Mode is an integer and the input data type is a double-length integer, only the lower word will be used. | IN |
| Error | Error cause (Turns ON when an error occurs.) <br> The register could not be written to or read from because the circuit number, axis number, or register address is out of range, or because the Module does not exist. <br> When an error occurs, RD-Data is set to 0 . | OUT |
| RD-Data (Read data) | This is the data that is read after writing is completed. If integer data is specified, the data is output with the sign. | OUT |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the value of the write data (ML00000) is written to the STEP Travel Distance parameter in OLDロロ44 for axis number 10 on circuit number 3.
Set the following items.

- Axis-Inf = 030A hex (circuit 3 , axis 10 )
- Register address = 0044 hex
- Mode = 0001 hex (double-length Integer)


The same result can be achieved by directly specifying the register address and storing data with the STORE instruction.


### 4.10.13 Read Motion Register (MOTREG-R)

This system function is used to access specified motion registers.
The value is read from a motion register by specifying the circuit number, axis number, and register address.

This function is to be used with motion setting parameters and motion monitor parameters.
Information
This function is useful for reading the same motion setting parameter from multiple axes with different circuit and axis numbers. If the STORE instruction or an EXPRESSION instruction is used to read from the motion registers, you need to consider an offset to address the circuit and axis numbers.


## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


Icon: | $\mathrm{M0T}$ |
| :---: |
| Reg |
| Key entry: |
| MOTREG-R |

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Axis-Inf (Axis information) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Reg-No (Register address) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Mode | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| RD-Data (Read data) | $\times$ | O* | O* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^59]The following table describes each input and output item.

| I/O Item | Description | 1/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis-Inf (Axis information) | Circuit number and axis number (Cir-No) Upper byte: Circuit number ( 01 to 10 hex) Lower byte: Axis number (01 to 10 hex) | IN |
| Reg-No (Register address) | Integer register: 0000 to 007F hex Double-length integer register: 0000 to 007E hex | IN |
| Mode | Register type and access size <br> - Upper byte: Register type <br> 0 : I registers (motion monitor parameters) <br> 1: O registers (motion setting parameters) <br> Others: I registers <br> - Lower byte: Access size <br> 0: Integer data <br> 1: Double-length integer data <br> Others: Integer data | IN |
| Error | Error cause (Turns ON when an error occurs.) <br> The register could not be written to or read from because the circuit number, axis number, or register address is out of range, or because the Module does not exist. When an error occurs, RD-Data is set to 0 . | OUT |
| RD-Data (Read data) | If integer data is specified, the data is output with the sign. | OUT |

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the Machine Coordinate System Feedback Position in IL8096 for axis number 2 on circuit number 1 is read.
Set the following items.

- Axis-Inf = 0102 hex (circuit 1, axis 2)
- Register address = 0016 hex
- Mode $=0001$ hex (motion monitor parameter, double-length integer)



The same result can be achieved by directly specifying the register address and storing data with the STORE instruction in DL00002.


### 4.10.14 Import (IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE)

Register data is imported from a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server and copied into registers.
The format of the import file is selectable between binary data (bin) and CSV data (csv).
You can specify to import into M registers, G registers, D registers, or C registers.
Two of the following instructions can be executed at the same time: IMPORT, IMPORTL, and IMPORTLE.

■ Differences between IMPORT, IMPORTL, and IMPORTLE

| Item |  | IMPORT | IMPORTL | IMPORTLE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of words to move |  | 1 to 32,767 | 1 to 2,147,483,647 | 1 to 2,147,483,647 |
| File names |  | Fixed | Fixed | Can be specified |
| Supporting versions | USB memory device | Version 1.00 or higher | Version 1.08 or higher | Version 1.30 or higher |
|  | Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/CPU Module | Version 1.30 or higher | Version 1.30 or higher |  |
|  | FTP server |  |  |  |

<IMPORT or IMPORTL>


* The data is imported from the following files in a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server.
\MP_DATA\DAT00001.BIN (CSV)
\MP_DATA\DAT32767.BIN (CSV)
<IMPORTLE>


[^60]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| 1 MPORT |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | MB000002 |
| [B] Abort | [B]Complete |
| MB000001 | MB000003 |
| [W] Dru-No | [B] Error |
| MW00001 | MB000004 |
| [W] Data-No |  |
| WW00002 |  |
| [W] size |  |
| WW00003 |  |
| [W] Ch-No |  |
| WW00004 |  |
| [A] Dest |  |
| MA00100 |  |
| [A] Param |  |
| MA00010 |  |



Key entry: IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Import command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Import abort command) | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Data-No (Data number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Size (Number of words to move) | $\times$ | O*1 | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution channel number) | $\times$ | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest (First destination register address) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Importing) | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Execution of import completed) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | 0 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. For the IMPORT instruction.
*2. For the IMPORTL instruction.
The following table describes each input and output item.
<IMPORT or IMPORTL>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Import command) | Import execution begins when this command is turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Abort (Import abort <br> command) | The import process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | Drive number (1: USB memory device, 2: Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/ <br> CPU Module, 101 to 120: FTP server) | IN |
| Data-No (Data number) | Data number (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| Size (Number of words to <br> move) | Number of words to move <br> (IMPORT: 1 to 32,767, IMPORTL: 1 to 2,147,483,647) | IN |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution <br> channel number) | Parallel execution channel number (1 or 2) | IN |

Continued from previous page.

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Dest (First destination <br> register address) | First destination register address (MA, GA, DA, or CA) | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter list) | First address of parameter list (MA, GA, or DA) | IN |
| Busy (Importing) | Turns ON while importing is in progress. | OUT |
| Complete (Execution of <br> import completed) | Turns ON when execution of the import is completed. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |

<IMPORTLE>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Import command) | Import execution begins when this command is turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Abort (Import abort <br> command) | The import process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | Drive number (1: USB memory device, 2: Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/ <br> CPU Module, 101 to 120: FTP server) | IN |
| Size (Number of words to <br> move) | Number of words to move (1 to 2,147,483,647) | IN |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution <br> channel number) | Parallel execution channel number (1 or 2) | IN |
| Dest (First destination <br> register address) | First destination register address (MA, GA, DA, or CA) | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter list) | First address of parameter list (MA, GA, or DA) | IN |
| FILENAME (File name) | File name (ASCII) storage register address* <br> (MA, GA, DA, or CA) | IN |
| Busy (Importing) | Turns ON while importing is in progress. | OUT |
| Complete (Execution of <br> import completed) | Turns ON when execution of the import is completed. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. |  |

* You can specify directory levels if you select a USB memory device or the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module with the drive number.
Use a forward slash (/) to separate directory levels.
You cannot specify directory levels if you select an FTP server with the drive number. Specify only the file name.
The following restrictions apply to file names, including directory specifications.
- USB memory device or built-in RAM in CPU Unit/CPU Module: 250 characters max.
- FTP server: 32 characters max.
* Always delineate the end of the file name with a 0 (NULL character).


## - Parameter Details

This section describes the parameters in detail.
<IMPORT>

| Address | Data Type | Parameter No. | IN/OUT | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | PARAM00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| 1 | W | PARAM01 | IN | Format |
| 2 | W | PARAM02 | IN | Number of offset lines in the CSV file |
| 3 | W | PARAM03 | IN | Word offset for data in the file |
| 4 | W | PARAM04 | OUT | Reserved for system. |
| 5 | W | PARAM05 | OUT | Reserved for system. |

＜IMPORTL or IMPORTLE＞

| Address | Data Type | Parameter No． | IN／OUT | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | PARAM00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| 1 | W | PARAM01 | IN | Format |
| 2 | L | PARAM02 | IN | Number of offset lines in the CSV file |
| 4 | L | PARAM03 | IN | Word offset for data in the file |
| 6 | W | PARAM04 | OUT | Reserved for system． |
| 7 | W | PARAM05 | OUT | Reserved for system． |

## －Processing Result（PARAMOO）

This parameter reports the processing result of the IMPORT，IMPORTL，or IMPORTLE instruc－ tion．
－00 $\square$ hex：Busy（Busy）
－10■■ hex：Completed（Complete）
－8 $\square \square \square$ hex：Error occurred（Error）
The following errors can occur．

| Error Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 8101 hex | Drive number out of range error |
| 8102 hex | Data number out of range error |
| 8103 hex | Number of words to move out of range error |
| 8104 hex | Parallel execution channel number out of range error |
| 8105 hex | Destination or source register address out of range error |
| 8106 hex | Format type out of range error |
| 8107 hex | Open type out of range error |
| 8108 hex | Word offset for data in the file out of range error |
| 8109 hex | First address of parameter list out of range error |
| 810C hex hex | Number of offset lines in the file out of range error |
| 810E hex | File name error |
| 8201 hex | No USB memory device |
| 8202 hex | File open error |
| 8203 hex | File seek error |
| 8204 hex | File write error |
| 8205 hex | File read error |
| 8206 hex | File close error |
| 8301 hex | Cannot be processed because there are too many files |
| 8302 hex | File I／O timeout |

－Format Type（PARAM01）
This parameter sets the format of the import file．
To import register list data from the MPE720，set the format to 2.

The 뭄ㅁㅁ is set with the numeric value specified for the Data－No．
2：Imports data from a CSV file（DATロロロロロ．CSV）．
The ㅁㅁㅁㅁㅁ is set with the numeric value specified for the Data－No．

## ■ Number of offset lines in the CSV file（PARAM02）

For CSV files，specify the number of offset lines．
To import register list data from the MPE720，set the format to 2 ．
This parameter is ignored for binary files．
4.10.14 Import (IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE)

- Word offset for data in the file (PARAMO3)

This parameter sets the number of words to offset.
<IMPORT>
The setting range is 0 to 32,766 .
<IMPORTL or IMPORTLE>
The setting range depends on the software version of the MP3000-series Machine Controller. Set the value according to the following table.

| Version | Setting Range |
| :--- | :--- |
| Version 1.21 or lower | 0 to 32,766 |
| Version 1.22 or higher | 0 to $2,147,483,646$ |

- Reserved for System (PARAM04)

This parameter specifies the work area used by the system.

- Reserved for System (PARAM05)

This parameter specifies the work area used by the system.

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the register list data in the MPE720 is imported into the MW01234 to MW01243 registers.
Refer to the following section for operating procedures for the MPE720.
[ Additional Information on page 4-246


## Additional Information

Use the following procedure to export the register list data on the MPE720.
The following procedure is based on the programming example given earlier in this section.

1. Insert a USB memory device into the PC.
2. Display the register list on the MPE720.
3. Right-click on the register list and select Export from the menu.

4. Select the drive for the USB memory device.

5. Click the MP_DATA folder.

If the MP_DATA folder does not exist, create one.

6. Enter "DAT00001" in the File name Box and click the Save Button.

7. Enter "MW01234" in the Start Register Box and the number "10" in the Number Box, and then click the Export Button.

8. Remove the USB memory device from the PC.
9. Insert the USB memory device into the Machine Controller.
10. Wait for the USB ACCESS indicator to light.
11. Create the programming example that is given earlier in this section.
12. Execute the IMPORT, IMPORTL, or IMPORTL instruction.

### 4.10.15 Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE)

Register data is exported to a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server.
The format of the export file is selectable between binary data (bin) and CSV data (csv).
You can specify to export from M registers, G registers, D registers, C registers, S registers, I registers, or O registers.
Two of the following instructions can be executed at the same time: EXPORT, EXPORTL, or EXPORTLE.

■ Differences between EXPORT, EXPORTL, and EXPOTRLE

| Item |  | EXPORT | EXPORTL | EXPORTLE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Applicable data types |  | W | L | L |
| File names |  | Fixed | Fixed | Can be specified |
| Supporting versions | USB memory device | Version 1.00 or higher | Version 1.08 or higher | Version 1.30 or higher |
|  | Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/CPU Module | Version 1.30 or higher | Version 1.30 or higher |  |
|  | FTP server |  |  |  |

<EXPORT or EXPORTL>


M, G, D, C, S, I, or O registers


* The data is exported to the following files in a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server.
\MP_DATA\DAT00001.BIN (CSV)
\MP_DATA\DAT32767.BIN (CSV) <EXPORTLE>


M, G, D, C, S, I, or O registers

Exported


[^61]
## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| EXPORT |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] Busy |
| MB000000 | WB000002 |
| [8] Abort | [B]Complete |
| WB000001 | WB000003 |
| [W] Dry-No | [B]Error |
| WW00001 | MB000004 |
| [W] Data-No |  |
| WW00002 |  |
| [W] Size |  |
| WW00003 |  |
| [W] Ch-No |  |
| WW00004 |  |
| [A] Sre |  |
| MA00100 |  |
| [A] Str |  |
| MA00200 |  |
| [A] Param |  |
| WA00010 |  |

## Icon:

Key entry: EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute (Export command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Abort (Export abort command) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Data-No (Data number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Size (Number of words to move) | $\times$ | O*1 | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution channel number) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Src (First source register address) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Str (Register address for text string output) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param (First address of parameter list) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy (Exporting) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete (Execution of export completed) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. For the EXPORT instruction.
*2. For the EXPORTL instruction.
4.10.15 Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE)

The following table describes each input and output item.
<EXPORT or EXPORTL>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Export command) | Export execution begins when this command is turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Abort (Export abort <br> command) | The export process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | Drive number (1: USB memory device, 2: Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/ <br> CPU Module, 101 to 120: FTP server) | IN |
| Data-No (Data number) | Data number (1 to 32,767) | IN |
| Size (Number of words to <br> move) | Number of words to move (EXPORT: 1 to 32,767, EXPORTL: 1 to <br> $2,147,483,647)$ | IN |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution <br> channel number) | Parallel execution channel number (1 or 2) | IN |
| Src (First source register <br> address) | First source register address (MA, GA, DA, CA, SA, IA, or OA) | IN |
| Str (Register address for text <br> string output) | Register address for text string output ${ }^{* * * 2}$ (MA, GA, DA, or CA) | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter list) | First address of parameter list (MA, GA, or DA) | IN |
| Busy (Exporting) | Turns ON while exporting is in progress. | OUT |
| Complete (Execution of <br> export completed) | Turns ON when execution of the export is completed. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |

*1. Valid for CSV files. This item is ignored for binary files.
*2. Always delineate the end of a string with a 0 (NULL character).
<EXPORTLE>

| I/O Item | Description | I/O |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Execute (Export command) | Export execution begins when this command is turned ON. <br> This command must be kept ON while the instruction is in execution. | IN |
| Abort (Export abort <br> command) | The export process is aborted when this command is turned ON. | IN |
| Drv-No (Drive number) | Drive number (1: USB memory device, 2: Built-in RAM in CPU Unit/ <br> CPU Module, 101 to 120: FTP server) | IN |
| Size (Number of words to <br> move) | Number of words to move (1 to 2,147,483,647) | IN |
| Ch-No (Parallel execution <br> channel number) | Parallel execution channel number (1 or 2) | IN |
| Src (First source register <br> address) | First source register address (MA, GA, DA, CA, SA, IA, or OA) | IN |
| Str (Register address for text <br> string output) | Register address for text string output <br> (1*2 | IN |
| Param (First address of <br> parameter list) | First address of parameter list (MA, GA, or DA) | IN |
| FILENAME (File name) | File name (ASCII) storage register address *3 (MA, GA, DA, or CA) | IN |
| Busy (Exporting) | Turns ON while exporting is in progress. | OUT |
| Complete (Execution of <br> export completed) | Turns ON when execution of the export is completed. | OUT |
| Error | Turns ON when an error occurs. | OUT |

*1. Valid for CSV files. This item is ignored for binary files.
*2. Always delineate the end of a string with a 0 (NULL character).
*3. You can specify directory levels if you select a USB memory device or the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module with the drive number.
Use a forward slash (/) to separate directory levels.
You cannot specify directory levels if you select an FTP server with the drive number. Specify only the file name.
The following restrictions apply to file names, including directory specifications.

- USB memory device or built-in RAM in CPU Unit/CPU Module: 250 characters max.
- FTP server: 32 characters max.

Always delineate the end of the file name with a 0 (NULL character).

## －Parameter Details

This section describes the parameters in detail．
＜EXPORT＞

| Address | Data Type | Parameter No． | IN／OUT | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | PARAM00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| 1 | W | PARAM01 | IN | Format |
| 2 | W | PARAM02 | IN | File open type |
| 3 | W | PARAM03 | IN | Word offset for data in the file |
| 4 | W | PARAM04 | OUT | Reserved for system． |
| 5 | W | PARAM05 | OUT | Reserved for system． |

＜EXPORTL or EXPORTLE＞

| Address | Data Type | Parameter No． | IN／OUT | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | W | PARAM00 | OUT | Processing Result |
| 1 | W | PARAM01 | IN | Format |
| 2 | L | PARAM02 | IN | File open type |
| 4 | L | PARAM03 | IN | Word offset for data in the file |
| 6 | W | PARAM04 | OUT | Reserved for system． |
| 7 | W | PARAM05 | OUT | Reserved for system． |

## ■ Processing Result（PARAM00）

This parameter reports the processing result of the EXPORT，EXPORTL，or EXPORTLE instruc－ tion．
－00ㅁㅁ hex：Busy（Busy）
－10ㅁ hex：Completed（Complete）
－8ロロロ hex：Error（Error）
The following errors can occur．

| Error Code | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 8101 hex | Drive number out of range error |
| 8102 hex | Data number out of range error |
| 8103 hex | Number of words to move out of range error |
| 8104 hex | Parallel execution channel number out of range error |
| 8105 hex | Destination or source register address out of range error |
| 8106 hex | Format type out of range error |
| 8107 hex | Open type out of range error |
| 8108 hex | Word offset for data in the file out of range error |
| 8109 hex | First address of parameter list out of range error |
| 810 B hex | Text string error（NULL character not detected） |
| 810 C hex | File name error |
| 810 D hex | FTP transmission error |
| 8201 hex | No USB memory device |
| 8202 hex | File open error |
| 8203 hex | File seek error |
| 8204 hex | File write error |
| 8205 hex | File read error |
| 8206 hex | File close error |
| 8301 hex | Cannot be processed because there are too many files |
| 8302 hex | File I／O timeout |

## ■ Format Type（PARAM01）

This parameter sets the format of the export file．
To export register list data from the MPE720，set this parameter to 2.
1：Exports data to a binary file（DATロロロロロ．BIN）．
The प्वाप्व is set with the numeric value specified for the Data－No．
2：Exports data to a CSV file（DATロロロロロ．CSV）．
The ㅁㅁㅁㅁㅁ is set with the numeric value specified for the Data－No．

## －File Open Type（PARAM02）

This parameter sets the file open type for binary files．
1：Create and export to a new file．
2：Export to an existing file．
Select this type to change to only certain portions of existing data．
For CSV files，set this parameter to 1.
－Word offset for data in the file（PARAMO3）
For binary files，specify the number of offset words．
This parameter is ignored for CSV files．
＜EXPORT＞
The setting range is 0 to 32,766 ．
＜EXPORTL or EXPORTLE＞
The setting range depends on the software version of the MP3000－series Machine Controller． Set the value according to the following table．

| Version | Setting Range |
| :--- | :---: |
| Version 1．21 or lower | 0 to 32,766 |
| Version 1．22 or higher | 0 to $2,147,483,646$ |

－Reserved for System（PARAM04）
This parameter specifies the work area used by the system．
－Reserved for System（PARAM05）
This parameter specifies the work area used by the system．

## Programming Example

In the following programming example, the data from the MW01234 to MW01243 registers is exported to a CSV file.


Register Data

| Register | Value |
| :---: | :--- |
| MW01233 | 1 |
| MW01234 | 2 |
| MW01235 | 3 |
| MW01236 | 4 |
| MW01237 | 5 |
| MW01238 | 6 |
| MW01239 | 7 |
| MW01240 | 8 |
| MW01241 | 9 |
| MW01242 | 10 |
| MW01243 | 11 |
| MW01244 | 12 |

File in USB Memory Device (DAT00001.CSV)

| MW1234 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00002 |
| 00003 |
| 00004 |
| 00005 |
| 00006 |
| 00007 |
| 00008 |
| 00009 |
| 00010 |
| 00011 |

### 4.11 Storage Operation Instructions

### 4.11.1 Open File (FOPEN)

The file with the specified name is opened. When this instruction is executed, a file handle for specifying the file in other instructions is output

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FOPEN |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | (Bus |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [w] Type | [B]Complet |
| DW00001 | DB000002 |
| [A]Filerame | [E]] [Error] |
| DA00005 | DB000003 |
|  | [w] [Errcode] |
| DA00010 | DW00002 |
|  | [L]Filetndi |
|  | DL00003 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Type | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| FileName | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *4 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *4 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON . The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF afterward. |
| Type | Open Type | IN | Refer to the following section for details on open types. <br> [T्太 Type (Open Type) on page 4-256 |
| FileName | File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the applicable file name (drive name + folder names + file name) has been stored. <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁपUSB memory device, "2:/": ㅁㅁㅁㅗuiltin RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for details on error codes. <br> Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is 0 when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param is outside the range of registers. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | OUT | This item stores the identification data for the file that was opened. <br> The value is 0 when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.

3. Make sure the value of FileHndl (File Handle) will not be overwritten by another program. If the value of FileHndle is different, the FCLOSE instruction will not be able to close the file and it will remain open. This may result in file corruption when the power supply is turned OFF.

## Parameters

| Offset in <br> Words | Data Type | Purpose | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | W | IN/OUT | System use (status management) |
| 1 | W | IN/OUT | System use (status management) |
| 2 | W | IN/OUT | System use (status management) |
| 3 | W | IN/OUT | System use (status management) |

## Type (Open Type)

| Value | Description | No Existing File <br> When Executed | Existing File <br> When Executed |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $0 \times 0000$ | The file is opened as read-only. <br> The file position starts from the beginning of the file. | Error | Normal operation |
| $0 \times 0001$ | The file is opened as write-only. <br> The file position starts from the beginning of the file. <br> An error will occur if the file exists and is write-protected. | Create new file | Discard existing <br> file and create <br> new file |
| $0 \times 0002$ | The file is opened for additional writing. <br> The file position for writing starts from the end of the file. <br> An error will occur if the file exists and is write-protected. | Create new file | Overwrite file |
| Other than <br> above | Error | - | - |

Note: Files are opened as text files.

## Operation Overview

After this instruction is executed, FileHndle (File Handle) for specifying the file in other instructions is output.
The data stored in FileHndl is required when specifying the file in other instructions.
Information 1. If the CPU is stopped, all opened files are closed. If another instruction is being executed, files are closed after processing of the instruction is completed.
2. Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.

Create the program so that files opened with FOPEN are always closed with the FCLOSE instruction.
Files cannot be opened in the following cases:

- The directory and file do not exist.
- A file is write-protected.
- The number of files that can be simultaneously opened was exceeded.
- The target file is already opened.
- The character size exceeds the maximum value.
- The USB memory device is not installed.
- File name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters (no NULL in range of registers)).
- Range of open type error.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- The registers assigned to Param exceed the applicable range.


### 4.11.2 Close File (FCLOSE)

The specified file is closed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FCLOSE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] Busy |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [L] Filehnd | [B] Complete |
| DL00002 | DB000002 |
| [A] Param | [B] Error |
| DA00010 | DB000003 |
|  | [w] Errcode |
|  | DW00001 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *3 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | IN/OUT | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is <br> turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF <br> afterward. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the file handle. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This <br> bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execu- <br> tion. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the <br> range of registers. |  |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following sec- <br> tion for details on error codes. <br> l? Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is <br> output when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |

[^62]2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The file specified by FileHndl (File Handle) is closed.
Information

1. If the USB memory device is ejected after a file is opened on the device, the file remains opened.
2. Always use this instruction to close files opened with FOPEN.

Files cannot be closed in the following cases:

- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- The file cannot be saved (e.g., insufficient space on the destination or the directory was deleted).
- The target file is already closed.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.


### 4.11.3 Read Data from File (FREAD)

The target file and data size are specified and the data is read from the target file. The data can be read up to 2,000 bytes.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FREAD |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [L] Filehndl | [B]Complete |
| DL00001 | DB000002 |
| [w] size | [B] [Error] |
| DW00003 | DB000003 |
| [W] Count | [w]' [Errcode] |
| DW00004 | DW00005 |
| [A] Dest | [B][FileEnd] |
| DA00006 | DB000004 |
| [A] Pa am | [w]'[RdCount] |
| DA00010 | DW00020 |

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Count | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *3 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileEnd *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| RdCount *3 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is <br> turned ON. The processing itself is executed even if this bit is <br> turned OFF afterward. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the handle of the file to read. |
| Size | Block Size | IN | The size in bytes of one block of data to read (1 to 2,000). |
| Count | Block Count | IN | Number of blocks to read (Block Count: 1 to 2,000). |
| Dest | Read Data <br> Destination | IN/OUT | Specify the register address to store the read data. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This <br> bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execu- <br> tion. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the <br> range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following sec- <br> tion for details on error codes. <br> LT Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is <br> Output when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |
| FileEnd | End of File | OUT | This bit is turned ON when the EOF (a one-byte code added <br> after the end of a text file) is reached. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| RdCount | Read Block Count | OUT | This item stores the number of blocks that were actually read. |

[^63]
## Operation Overview

The data is read from the file specified by FileHndl (File Handle) at the position indicated by the file position indicator and stored in Dest (Read Data Destination). The file position indicator is moved by only the size of the data that was read. The size of data to read is calculated as Size (Block Size) $\times$ Count (Block Count). Set the size of data to read to a maximum of 2,000 bytes.
The number of blocks that were actually read is stored in RdCount. Normally RdCount = Count. If the size of the file is not a multiple of Size, the final block will not be read because it is smaller than Size, RdCount will be less than Count, and FileEnd will be turned ON. However, if the size to read (Size $\times$ Count) is smaller than the file, RdCount $=$ Count and FileEnd is not turned ON. When this instruction is executed on an area of the file that exceeds the file size, FileEnd is turned ON.
File data cannot be read in the following cases:

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- Size is specified outside the range of registers.
- Count is specified outside the range of registers.
- Size $\times$ Count is outside the applicable range.
- The read destination registers are outside the applicable range.


## Information 1. The data is handled as little-endian.

2. If the data size from the start position to read up to the end of the file cannot be divided by the block size, the final block is not written to Dest (Read Data Destination) and FileEnd is turned ON .

### 4.11.4 Write Data to File (FWRITE)

The target file and data size are specified and the data is written to the target file. The data can be written up to 2,000 bytes.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FWRITE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [L]FileHndl | [B] Complete |
| DL00001 | DB000002 |
| [w] Size | [B] [Error] |
| DW00003 | DB000003 |
| [w] Count | [w]' [Errcode] |
| DW00004 | DW00005 |
| [A] ${ }^{\text {Sro }}$ | [w] [wr count] |
| DA00006 | DW00020 |
| [ A ] P aram |  |
| DA00010 |  |


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Size | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |
| Count | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Busy $^{* 4}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Complete $^{\text {Error }}{ }^{* 4}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| ErrCode ${ }^{* 4}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| WrCount $^{* 4}$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. $M, G, D$, or $C$ register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is <br> turned ON. The processing itself is executed even if this bit <br> is turned OFF afterward. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the handle of the file to write. |
| Size | Block Size | IN | The size in bytes of one block of data to write (1 to 2,000). |
| Count | Block Count | IN | Number of blocks to write (Block Count: 1 to 2,000). |
| Src | Write Data Source | IN | Specify the register address that stores the data to write. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This <br> bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function exe- <br> cution. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the <br> range of registers. |  |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following sec- <br> tion for details on error codes. <br> L马 Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is <br> output when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |
| WrCount | Write Block Count | OUT | This item outputs the number of blocks that were written. |

[^64]
## Operation Overview

The data stored in Src (Write Data Source) is written to the file specified by FileHndl (File Handle) at the position indicated by the file position indicator. After the data is written, execute the FCLOSE (Close File) instruction to save the file.
The size of data to write is calculated as Size (Block Size) $\times$ Count (Block Count). Set the size of data to write to a maximum of 2,000 bytes.
The file position indicator is moved by only the size of the data that was written.
File data cannot be written in the following cases:

- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- Size is specified outside the range of registers.
- Count is specified outside the range of registers.
- Size $\times$ Count is outside the applicable range.
- The registers to write are outside the applicable range.

Information The data is handled as little-endian.

### 4.11.5 Set File Position Indicator (FSEEK)

The file position indicator is set for the specified file and data can be written to the desired position in the file.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FSEEK |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [L] Filehnd | [B] Complete |
| DL00001 | DB000002 |
| [L] offset | [B] [Error] |
| DL00003 | DB000003 |
| [w] origin | [w]' [Errcode] |
| DW00005 | DW00006 |
| [A] Param |  |
| DA00010 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Offset | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Origin | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error ${ }^{* 3}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *3 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is <br> turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF <br> afterward. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the handle of the target file. |
| Offset | Offset | IN | Specify the number of bytes to move from the specified Ori- <br> gin (Reference Position). |
| Origin | Reference Position | IN | Specify the reference for the offset. <br> O (SEEK_SET): Start of the file <br> 1 (SEEK_CUR): Current position in the file <br> 2 (SEEK_END): End of the file <br> Other than above: Error |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Orocessing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This <br> bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execu- <br> tion. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the <br> range of registers. |  |  |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following sec- <br> tion for details on error codes. <br> LTs Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is <br> output when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The file position indicator is set to the position at which Offset is added to the position specified by Origin (Reference Position). When Origin is SEEK_END (End of of the file), a position specified from the end of the file can be set by setting Offset to a negative value.
In the following cases, an error occurs and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- A file seek error occurred.
- The offset is outside the applicable range (the file area has been exceeded).
- Origin is outside the applicable range.


### 4.11.6 Read Line from File to String (FGETS)

One line ( 1,999 characters maximum) is read from the specified file to a text string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FGETS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000003 |
| [B]Trimind | [B]Complete |
| DB000002 | DB000004 |
| [L] $\mathrm{F}_{\text {ilehnd }}$ | [B] [Error] |
| DL00001 | DB000005 |
| [A] Dest | [w] [Errcode] |
| DA00006 | DW00003 |
| [A] Param | [B]FileEnd |
| DA 00010 | DB000006 |
|  | [w] Racount |
|  | DW00004 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| TrimNL | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *3 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileEnd | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| RdCount | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, or D register only
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is <br> turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF <br> afterward. |
| TrimNL | Limit Newline <br> Codes | IN | TRUE: Delete Newline Codes <br> FALSE: Do Not Delete Newline Codes |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the handle of the target file. |
| Dest | Read Data <br> Destination | IN/OUT | Specify the register address to store the read data. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This <br> bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execu- <br> tion. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the <br> range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following sec- <br> tion for details on error codes. <br> Lج Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. <br> However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is <br> output when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |
| FileEnd | End of File | OUT | This bit is turned ON when the EOF (a one-byte code added <br> after the end of a text file) is reached. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| RdCount | Read Data Size | OUT | This item stores the data size that was read. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

For the data to read, only one line of data is read from the file specified by FileHndl (File Handle) at the position indicated by the file position indicator and stored in Dest (Read Data Destination).
The size of data that can be read with this instruction is up to 1,999 bytes plus the NULL character. To read a line longer than 1,999 bytes, you must split up the line by executing this instruction multiple times.
The file position indicator is moved to the next line. If the file position indicator reaches the end of the file, FileEnd (End of File) is turned ON.
When this instruction is executed on an area of the file that exceeds the file size, FileEnd is turned ON.
If TRUE (Delete Newline Codes) is selected for TrimNL (Limit Newline Codes), the newline codes (CR, LF, CRLF) are deleted from the line and then the line is stored in Dest. If FALSE (Do Not Delete Newline Codes) is selected, the size of the read data also includes the newline codes.

In the following cases, one line of the file cannot be read and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- The read destination registers are outside the applicable range.
- If an out of range error (8113 hex) occurs while this instruction is being executed, the file position indicator is moved to the location that was processed before the error occurred. To execute this instruction after an out of range error has occurred, redo the processing from the location at which the file is once again opened.


### 4.11.7 <br> Write String to File (FPUTS)

A text string ( 1,999 characters maximum) is written to the specified file.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FPUTS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [L]Filehnd I | [B]complete |
| DL00001 | DB000002 |
| [A] Sre | [B] [Error] |
| DA00006 | DB000003 |
| [A]param | [W] [Errcode] |
| DA00010 | DW00003 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileHndl | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error ${ }^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode*4 | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned <br> ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF <br> afterward. |
| FileHndl | File Handle | IN | Specify the handle of the target file. |
| Src | Write Data Source | IN | Specify the register address that stores the data to write. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit <br> is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. How- <br> ever, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of <br> registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section <br> for details on error codes. <br> los Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. How- <br> ever, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output <br> when Param is outside the range of registers. |  |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The data stored in Src (Write Data Source) is written to the file specified by FileHndl (File Handle) at the position indicated by the file position indicator. After the data is written, execute the FCLOSE (Close File) instruction to save the file.
To insert a newline, add newline codes (CR, LF) in the input text string.
The size of data that can be written at one time is up to 1,999 bytes plus the NULL character. If newline codes are added to the line, the size of the newline codes is also included.
In the following cases, the text string cannot be written to the file and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- The write registers are outside the applicable range.


### 4.11.8 Copy File (FCOPY)

The specified file is copied.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FCOPY |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [w] 0ption | [B]Complete |
| DW00001 | DB000002 |
| [A] Srofile | [B] [Error] |
| DA00003 | DB000003 |
| [A] Distifile | [w] [Errcode] |
| DA00006 | DW00002 |
| [A] Param |  |
| DȦ00010 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Option | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcFile | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DstFile | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*3 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *4 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode ${ }^{4}$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | 1/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON. The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF afterward. |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Refer to the following section for details on option settings. <br> Option Settings on page 4-273 |
| SrcFile | Source File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the source file name (drive name + folder names + file name) of the write data has been stored. <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁㅁUSB memory device, "2:/": ㅁㅁㅁㅡilt-in RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DstFile | Destination File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the destination file name (drive name + folder names + file name) of the read data has been stored. <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁUSB memory device, "2:/": ㅁㅁㅁㅁuilt-in RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for details on error codes. <br> Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is 0 when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param is outside the range of registers. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Option Settings

| Bit | $\quad$ Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Overwrite Permission Setting <br> OFF: Overwriting is prohibited <br> ON: Overwriting is permitted |
| 1 to F | Reserved for system (set to 0). |

## Operation Overview

The file specified by SrcFile (Source File Name) is copied to the file specified by DstFile (Destination File Name)
If a file with the same name already exists, the file is copied according to the overwrite permission setting in Option (Option Settings). If the overwrite permission setting is set to prohibit overwriting, an error occurs and the file is not copied.

Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the file cannot be copied and Error is turned ON.

- The specified path does not exist.
- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- File name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- A file with the same name already exists when overwriting is prohibited.


## 4．11．9 <br> Delete File（FREMOVE）

The specified file is deleted．

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below．

| fremove |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| ［B］Execute | ［B］［Busy］ |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| ［a］Filename | ［B］Complete |
| DA00003 | DB000002 |
| ［A］Param | ［B］［Error］ |
| DA00010 | DB000003 |
|  | ［w］＇［Errcode］ |
|  | DW00001 |


| I／O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | O＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| FileName | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy ${ }^{* 4}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error ${ }^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode＊4 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

＊1．C and \＃registers cannot be used．
＊2．M，G，D，or C register only．
＊3．M，G，or D register only．
＊4．Optional．

## Details on I／O Items

| I／O Item | Name | I／O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON． <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF after－ <br> ward． |
| FileName | File Name | Specify the first register in which the applicable file name（drive name <br> ＋folder names＋file name）has been stored． <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric char－ <br> acters plus the NULL character． <br> －Drive name：＂1：／＂：ロロロUSB memory device，＂ $2: / / ": ~ \square \square \square B u i l t-i n ~$ <br> RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted，the USB memory device is selected． <br> －Folder names：The separator between folders is＂／＂． |  |
| Param | Parameters | IN／OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed．This bit is <br> turned OFF when processing is completed． <br> This bit is OFF when Execute（Execute Instruction）is OFF． |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed． <br> This bit is OFF when Execute（Execute Instruction）is OFF． |
| Error | Error <br> Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution． <br> This bit is OFF when Execute（Execute Instruction）is OFF．However， <br> this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers． |

Continued from previous page.

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for <br> details on error codes. <br> lE Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, <br> 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param <br> is outside the range of registers. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The file specified by FileName (File Name) is deleted.
Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the file cannot be deleted and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- File name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).

Do not delete files that have been opened.

### 4.11.10 Rename File (FRENAME)

The specified file is renamed.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| frename |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B] Execute | [8] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | D8000001 |
| [w] Option | [8]Complete |
| DW00001 | DB000002 |
| [A] Stofile | [8] [Error] |
| DA00003 | D8000003 |
| [A] Distrite | [w] [Errcode] |
| DA00006 | DW00002 |
| [A] Param |  |
| DA00010 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Option | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcFile | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DstFile | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | - *2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*3 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *4 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode*4 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON. The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF afterward. |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Refer to the following section for details on option settings. <br> Option Settings on page 4-273 |
| SrcFile | Source File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the source file name (drive name + folder names + file name) of the write data has been stored. <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁㅁUSB memory device, "2:/": ㅁㅁㅁuilt-in RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". |
| DstFile | Destination File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the destination file name (drive name + folder names + file name) of the read data has been stored. <br> Specify the folder names and file name up to 250 alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁㅁUSB memory device, "2:/": ㅁㅁㅁuilt-in RAM <br> If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for details on error codes. <br> Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is 0 when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param is outside the range of registers. |

[^65]
## Option Settings

| Bit | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Overwrite Permission Setting <br> OFF: Overwriting is prohibited <br> ON: Overwriting is permitted |
|  | Reserved for system (set to 0). |

## Operation Overview

The file specified by SrcFile (Source File Name) is renamed to the name specified by DstFile (Destination File Name). Directories can also be renamed in the same manner.
If different directories are specified by SrcFile and DstFile, the files are moved to the directory specified by DstFile. However, different drive names cannot be specified by SrcFile and DstFile.
If a file with the same name already exists, the file is copied according to the overwrite permission setting in Option (Option Settings). If the overwrite permission setting is set to prohibit overwriting, an error occurs and renaming a file, moving files, and overwriting directories cannot be executed.

Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the file cannot be renamed and Error is turned ON.

- The specified path does not exist.
- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Four storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- File name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).
- A file with the same name already exists when overwriting is prohibited.

1. Do not change text strings used as input values while the instruction is being executed.
2. Do not access the same file with multiple storage instructions at the same time.
3. Do not rename a directory that contains files that have been opened.

### 4.11.11 Create Directory (DCREATE)

A directory is created with the specified name.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| dCREATE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [A]D ir Wame | [B] Complete |
| DA00005 | DB000002 |
| [A] Param | [B] [Error] |
| DA00010 | DB000003 |
|  | [w]' [Errcode] |
|  | DW00001 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DirName | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc * 3$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error ${ }^{*}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode *4 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF afterward. |
| DirName | Directory <br> Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the target directory name (drive name + <br> folder names) has been stored. Specify the folder name up to 200 alpha- <br> numeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/". ...USB memory device <br> "2/"". .. Built-in RAM <br> (If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is <br> selected.) |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is turned <br> OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error <br> Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, this <br> bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for details <br> on error codes. <br> LTS Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, 8000 <br> hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param is outside <br> the range of registers. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The directory specified by DirName (Directory Name) is created.
Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the directory cannot be created and Error is turned ON.

- The directory name already exists.
- A path was specified that does not exist.
- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Other storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- Directory name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).
- Do not change text strings used as input values while the instruction is being executed.
- Do not access the same file with multiple storage instructions at the same time.

Do not rename a directory that contains files that have been opened.
Important

- The DCREATE instruction and DREMOVE instruction cannot be executed at the same time.


### 4.11.12 Delete Directory (DREMOVE)

The specified directory is deleted. All files and subdirectories inside the directory are deleted.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| dremove |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [A] Dirname | [B] Complete |
| DA00005 | DB000002 |
| [A] Param | [B] [Error] |
| DA00010 | DB000003 |
|  | [w] [Errcode] |
|  | DW00001 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DirName | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy *4 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *4 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode*4 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Execute | Execute <br> Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF after- <br> ward. |
| DirName | Directory <br> Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the target directory name (drive name <br> + folder names) has been stored. Specify the folder name up to 200 <br> alphanumeric characters plus the NULL character. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ...USB memory device <br> "2:/": ...Built-in RAM <br> (If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is <br> selected.) |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace <br> - Directory name: The separator between directories is "/". |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is <br> turned OFF when processing is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing <br> Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error <br> Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, <br> this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |

Continued from previous page.

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for <br> details on error codes. <br> les Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is O when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, <br> 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param <br> is outside the range of registers. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Operation Overview

The directory specified by DirName (Directory Name) is deleted. All files and subdirectories inside the directory are deleted.

Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the directory cannot be deleted and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Other storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- Directory name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).
- Do not access the same file with multiple storage instructions at the same time.
- Do not rename a directory that contains files that have been opened.
- The DCREATE instruction and DREMOVE instruction cannot be executed at the same time.

Important

- Do not change text strings used as input values while the instruction is being executed.


### 4.11.13 Send File to FTP Server (FTPPUT)

The specified file is transferred to the FTP server.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| FTPPUT |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [B]Execute | [B] [Busy] |
| DB000000 | DB000001 |
| [w] Dru-No | [B] Comp lete |
| DW00001 | DB000002 |
| [w] 0ption | [B] [Error] |
| DW00002 | DB000003 |
| [A] Srofile | [w] [Errcode] |
| DA00005 | DW00003 |
| [A] Param |  |
| DA00010 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Execute | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Drv-No | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Option | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| SrcFile | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Param | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 3}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Busy * | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Complete | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Error *4 | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| ErrCode*4 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
*2. M, G, D, or C register only.
*3. M, G, or D register only.
*4. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execute | Execute Instruction | IN | Processing is executed on the rising edge when this bit is turned ON. <br> The processing itself is executed even if this bit is turned OFF afterward. |
| Drv-No | Drive Number | IN | Destination drive number (101 to 120: FTP server) Configure these settings in "FTP Client Settings". |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Refer to the following section for details on option settings. <br> Option Settings on page 4-279 |
| SrcFile | Source File Name | IN | Specify the first register in which the source file name (drive name + folder names + file name) has been stored. <br> - Drive name: "1:/": ㅁㅁㅁUSB memory device, "2:/": - पロBuilt-in RAM If the drive name is omitted, the USB memory device is selected. <br> - Folder names: The separator between folders is "/". <br> The maximum number of characters for the path (including the drive name, folder names, and separators): <br> - When " $1: /$ " or " $2: /$ " is added to the drive name, the maximum number of characters is 61 characters plus the NULL character. <br> - When the drive name is omitted, the maximum number of characters is 58 characters plus the NULL character. Specify the file name up to 31 characters plus the NULL character. |
| Param | Parameters | IN/OUT | First address of function workspace |
| Busy | Processing | OUT | This bit is turned ON while the function being executed. This bit is turned OFF when processing is completed. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Complete | Processing Completed | OUT | This bit is turned ON when function execution is completed. This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. |
| Error | Error Occurred | OUT | This bit is turned ON if an error occurs during function execution. <br> This bit is OFF when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, this bit is turned ON when Param is outside the range of registers. |
| ErrCode | Error Code | OUT | This item outputs the error code. Refer to the following section for details on error codes. <br> Appendix F Error Codes <br> The value is 0 when Execute (Execute Instruction) is OFF. However, 8000 hex (Param is outside range of registers) is output when Param is outside the range of registers. |

Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

- Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
- Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.


## Option Settings

| Bit | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Reserved for system (set to 0). |
|  | Setting to Delete the File after the FTP Transfer Is Completed <br> OFF: Do not delete <br> ON: Delete |
|  | Reserved for system (set to 0). |

## Operation Overview

The file specified by SrcFile is transferred to the FTP server specified by Drv-No.
Information Only ASCII characters can be used for file and directory names.
In the following cases, the file cannot be transferred to the FTP server and Error is turned ON.

- The target file cannot be accessed.
- The processing cannot be executed because the target file is being used in another instruction.
- Other storage operation instructions are already being executed.
- Param is outside the range of registers.
- File name error (no NULL before the maximum number of characters or no NULL in range of registers).

Multiple FTPPUT instructions cannot be executed at the same time.

### 4.12 String Operation Instructions

### 4.12.1 Convert Integer to String (INT2STR)

An integer is converted to a text string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| INT2STR |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [WL2] In | [A] Dest |
| DQ00020 | DA00010 |
| [w] 0ption | [B]Sts |
| DW00001 | DB000000 |
| [w] winLen |  |
| DW00002 |  |


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| In | $\times$ | O | O | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |  |
| Option | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O |  |  |
| MinLen | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |
| Sts $^{* 2}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

*1. M, G, or D register only
*2. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| In | Numeric Value | IN | Specify the register or numeric value to convert. |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Refer to the following section for details on option settings. <br> Miss Option Settings on page 4-280 |
| Dest | Minimum Number <br> of Digits | IN | Specify the minimum number of digits (0 to 127). <br> Leading spaces are added if the numeric value is less than <br> the minimum number of digits. |
| Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |  |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of <br> registers. <br> - MinLen is outside the applicable range. <br> - The input value cannot be converted correctly (Option or <br> MinLen are outside the applicable range). |  |

## Option Settings

| Bit | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | ON: Hexadecimal notation <br> OFF: Decimal notation |
| 1 | ON: Pad upper digits with zeros if less than the maximum number of digits <br> OFF: Do not pad upper digits with zeros if less than the maximum number of digits |
| 2 to F | Reserved for system (set to 0). |

## Operation Overview

The value of In (Numeric Value) is converted to a text string and stored in Dest (Output Text String). Spaces are added to the text string if the number of digits is less than the minimum number of digits specified by MinLength (Minimum Number of Digits). Switch between decimal and hexadecimal notation with the hexadecimal notation setting in Option (Option Settings).

- In = 123, MinLen $=2$, Option $=0 \times 0000$ (decimal notation and no zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "123"
- In = 123, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 \times 0000$ (decimal notation and no zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest =" 123"
- In = 123, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 x 0002$ (decimal notation and zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "0000123"
- In $=-123$, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 x 0002$ (decimal notation and zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "-000123"
- In = 123, MinLen = 2, Option $=0 x 0001$ (hexadecimal notation and no zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "7B"
- In = 123, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 x 0001$ (hexadecimal notation and no zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = " 7B"
- In = 123, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 \times 0003$ (hexadecimal notation and zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "000007B"
- In $=-123$, MinLen $=7$, Option $=0 x 0003$ (hexadecimal notation and zero padding) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "000FF85"

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

### 4.12.2 Convert Real Number to String (REAL2STR)

A real number is converted to a text string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| REAL2STR |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [FD] In | [A]Dest |
| DF00020 | DA00010 |
| [w] 0ption | [B]Sts |
| DW00001 | DB000000 |
| [W] minLen |  |
| DW00002 |  |
| [w] DecLen |  |
| DW00003 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| In | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Option | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| MinLen | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DecLen | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *2 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, or D register only
*2. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| In | Numeric Value | IN | Specify the converted register to convert. |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Refer to the following section for details on option settings. <br> Mis Option Settings on page 4-283 |
| DinLen | Minimum Number <br> of Digits | IN | Specify the minimum number of digits (0 to 327). Leading <br> spaces are added if the numeric value is less than the mini- <br> mum number of digits. |
| Dest | Number of Digits <br> in Decimal Part | IN | Specify the number of digits in the decimal part (0 to 15). |
| Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string (327 bytes <br> maximum). <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |  |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of <br> registers. <br> - MinLen or DecLen is outside the applicable range. <br> - The input value cannot be converted correctly. |  |
| OUT |  |  |  |

## Option Settings

| Bit | $\quad$ Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | ON: Exponent notation <br> OFF: Decimal point notation |
| 1 | ON: Omit + sign ("-" is not omitted) <br> OFF: Do not omit + sign |
| 2 to F | Reserved for system (set to 0). |

## Operation Overview

The value of In (Numeric Value) is converted to a text string and stored in Dest (Output Text String).
For MinLen (Minimum Number of Digits), set the minimum number of digits. Spaces are added to the beginning of the text string if the number of digits is less than the minimum number of digits specified by MinLength.
For DecLen (Number of Digits in Decimal Part), set the number of digits in the decimal part. The part that cannot be displayed is rounded.
Set exponent notation with Option (Option Settings).

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

### 4.12.3 Convert String to Integer (STR2INT)

A text string is converted to an integer.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |  |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |
| Out | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |
| Sts $^{* 3}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |  |

[^66]
## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the text string to input is stored. |
| Out | Output Value | OUT | This item outputs the integer. <br> O is output when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The input value cannot be converted correctly. |

## Operation Overview

The text string in Src (Input Text String) is converted to an integer and stored in Out (Output Value). The text string in Src can be composed of only the characters 0 to 9 . Note that the text string can also be correctly converted if "+" or "-" indicating the sign is at the beginning of the text string.

- Src = "12345" $\rightarrow$ Out = 12345
- Src = "+12345" $\rightarrow$ Out= 12345
- Src = "-12345" $\rightarrow$ Out $=-12345$

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

### 4.12.4 Convert String to Real Number (STR2REAL)

A text string is converted to a real number (single-precision floating-point value or double-precision floating-point value).

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Out | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the text string to input is stored. |
| Out | Output Value | OUT | This item outputs the real number. <br> O is output when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The input value cannot be converted correctly. <br> - When FLOAT type is specified for Out (Output Value) and the <br> absolute value of Out is larger than the range of FLOAT. <br> Note: When the absolute value of Out ts smaller than the range of FLOAT, no <br> error occurs and "0." is output. |  |

## Operation Overview

The text string in Src (Input Text String) is converted to a real number and stored in Out (Output Value). Input Src with the following format.

- Sign: "+", "-", or no sign.
- Integer part: Composed of the numbers 0 to 9.
- Decimal part: From '.' (decimal point) immediately after the integer part to the exponent part. Composed of the numbers 0 to 9 up to 15 digits and can also be omitted.
- Exponent part: "e+nnn" or "e-nnn" or e can be uppercase characters. nnn is 1 to 308 .

Information
Input Examples

- Src ="12.345" $\rightarrow$ Out = 12.345
- SrC = " $+12.345 " \rightarrow$ Out $=12.345$
- Src ="-12.345" $\rightarrow$ Out = -12.345
- Src = "12" $\rightarrow$ Out = 12.0

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

### 4.12.5 Store String (STRSET)

The desired text string (including multi-byte characters) is stored in registers.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRSET |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| StrIn | [A]Dest |
| 00001 | DA00010 |
| - | [B]Sts |
|  | DB000000 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Strln | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts ${ }^{* 2}$ | $\bigcirc^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or S register only.
*2. Optional

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| StrIn | Input Text String | IN | 127 characters maximum (127 bytes not including the NULL <br> character). |
| Dest | Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of <br> registers. <br> - The input value cannot be converted correctly. |  |

## Operation Overview

The Strln (Input Text String) data is stored in Dest (Output Text String) as a text string. A NULL character will be automatically added to the end of the text string.
When entering newline codes, do so using escape characters such as "\n" and "\r\n".

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.


### 4.12.6 Partially Delete String (STRDEL)

A part of the specified text string is deleted. The start position and size to delete can be specified.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRDEL |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $[A]$ Sro | [A]Dest |
| DA00010 | DA00011 |
| $[W]$ Pos | [B]Sts |
| DW00001 | DB000000 |
| $[W]$ Size |  |
| DW00002 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Pos | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Deletion Target | IN | Specify the first register in which the text string for deletion is stored. |
| Pos | Deletion Start <br> Position | IN | Specify the byte position to start deleting from (0 to 1,999). <br> When 0, the instruction deletes the data from the first byte. |
| Size | Deletion Size | IN | Specify the number of bytes to delete (0 to 1,999). |
| Dest | Deletion Result | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of registers. <br> - Pos or Size (Deletion Size) is outside the applicable range or larger <br> than the number of bytes in Src. <br> - Pos + Size is larger than the number of bytes in Src. |  |

## Operation Overview

Data in the amount of the specified size is deleted from the character at the specified position in the text string specified by Src. The text string data after deletion is stored in Dest (Deletion Result).
The text string after the deleted part is copied to Pos (Deletion Start Position). If there is no text string after the deletion part, a NULL character is added to the position at Pos.

- Src = "1234567", Pos = 2, Size $=2 \rightarrow$ Dest $=$ "14567"
- Src = "1234567", Pos = 0 (=1), Size = $2 \rightarrow$ Dest = "34567"
- Src = "1234567", Pos = 4, Size $=10 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" 123 "$

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

Information 1. The same registers can also be set for Src (Deletion Target) and Dest (Deletion Result).
2. Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 characters maximum ( 1,999 bytes plus the NULL character).

## Example

When Src = "12345678", Pos = 3, and Size = 2:


### 4.12.7 Copy String (STRCPY)

The specified text string is copied. The size of the strings to copy can be specified.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRCPY |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [A] Sro | [A] Dest |
| DA00010 | DȦ00011 |
| [w] Size | [B]Sts |
| DW00001 | DB000000 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Source | IN | Specify the first register in which the input text string is stored. |
| Size | Copy Size | IN | Specify the number of bytes to copy (0 to 1,999). <br> If O is specified, the entire source text string is copied. |
| Dest | Destination | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of reg- <br> isters. <br> - Size (Copy Size) is outside the applicable range. |  |

## Operation Overview

The number of bytes specified by Size (Copy Size) is copied from the text string specified by Src (Source) and stored in Dest (Destination). If Size $\leq$ number of bytes in Src, a NULL character is not added to the end of the text string. If Size > number of bytes in Src, the remaining characters are padded with NULL characters.

1. If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.
2. Ensure that the areas for Src and Dest do not overlap. The text string cannot be copied correctly if the areas overlap.

## Example

When Src = "12345" (equivalent to Size = 6):

- Size $=0$

- Size $=3$ (< number of bytes in Src)

- Size $=8$ (> number of bytes in Src)

Src
est


### 4.12.8 Get String Length (STRLEN)

The length of the text string (number of bytes) is obtained.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRLEN |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $[A]$ Sro | [W] Len |
| DA00010 | DW00001 |
|  | [B] Sts |
|  | DB000000 |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Len | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only
*3. Optional

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the text string is stored. |
| Len | Text String <br> Length | OUT | This item stores the number of bytes in the text string that was <br> input (0 to 1,999). <br> O is output when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | OUT | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the number of characters exceeds <br> the maximum value. |

Note: Text String Length outputs a value between 0 and 32,767

## Operation Overview

The number of bytes (not including the NULL character) in the text string specified by Src (Input Text String) is stored in Len (Text String Length). Double-byte characters, such as JIS encoded characters, are counted as two bytes.

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

### 4.12.9 Concatenate Strings (STRCAT)

Two text strings are concatenated. The size of the text strings to concatenate can be specified.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| Strcat |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [A] Srel | [A] Dest |
| DA00010 | DA00012 |
| [ B$] \mathrm{SrO}^{\text {S }}$ | [B]sts |
| DA00011 | DB000000 |
| [ $W$ ] size |  |
| DW00001 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Src2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src1 | Input Text String 1 | IN | First register in which Input Text String 1 is stored. |
| Src2 | Input Text String 2 | IN | First register in which Input Text String 2 is stored. |
| Size | Concatenation <br> Size | IN | Specify the size in bytes of Input Text String 2 to concatenate. <br> If O is specified, all of Input Text String 2 is concatenated. |
| Dest | Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of reg- <br> isters. <br> - Size (Concatenation Size) is outside the applicable range. <br> - Size > number of bytes in Src2. |  |

## Operation Overview

The text string in Src2 (Input Text String 2) is concatenated to the end of Src1 (Input Text String 1). When concatenating text strings, only the size of the string specified by Size (Concatenation Size) is concatenated.
If Size is specified as 0 , all of the text string in Src2 is concatenated to the end of Src1. The behavior is also the same when Size is larger than the text string in Src2.

- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "abcde", Size $=0 \rightarrow$ Dest = "12345abcde"
- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "abcde", Size = $10 \rightarrow$ Dest = "12345abcde"
- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "abcde", Size = $2 \rightarrow$ Dest ="12345ab"

A NULL character is added to the end of the text string.
Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 characters maximum (1,999 bytes plus the NULL character).

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

Example When Src1 ="123", Src2 = "ABC":

- Size $=0$

- Size $=2$ (< number of bytes in Src2)

- Size $=8$ (> number of bytes in Src2)



### 4.12.10 Compare Strings (STRCMP)

Two text strings are compared. The size of the strings to compare can be specified.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRCMP |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [A] Srol | [w] Result |
| DA00010 | DW00002 |
| [A] Sro2 | [B]sts |
| DA00011 | DB000000 |
| [W] S ize |  |
| DW00001 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Src2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Result | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src1 | Input Text String 1 | IN | First register in which Input Text String 1 is stored. |
| Src2 | Input Text String 2 | IN | First register in which Input Text String 2 is stored. |
| Size | Comparison Size | IN | Specify the size in bytes of the text string to compare from the <br> beginning of the text string. <br> If 0 is specified, the size of Input Text String 1 is compared. |
| Result | Comparison <br> Result | OUT | 0 is output if the text strings do not match and 1 is output if the <br> text strings match. <br> 0 is output when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - Size > number of bytes in Src1 or Size > number of bytes in <br> Src2. <br> - Size is outside the applicable range. |  |

## Operation Overview

Two text strings (Src1 (Input Text String 1) and Src2 (Input Text String 2)) are compared.
Result (Comparison Result) $=1$ if the two text strings match. Result (Comparison Result) $=0$ if the two text strings do not match. How many bytes to compare from the beginning of the text strings can be determined by Size (Comparison Size). If Size is specified as 0, the length of Src1 is compared.
Examples of the instruction are shown below.

- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "12367", Size $=0 \rightarrow$ Result $=0$
- Src1 = "abc123", Src2 = "abc234", Size $=3 \rightarrow$ Result $=1$
- $\operatorname{Src} 1=$ "abc123", Src2 $=$ "abc4567", Size $=10 \rightarrow$ Result $=0$

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).

### 4.12.11 Insert String (STRINS)

A text string is inserted at the specified position inside another string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRINS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| AB]Sro1 | [A]Dest |
| DA00010 | DA00012 |
| AA] Sro2 | $[B]$ Sts |
| DA00011 | DB000000 |
| WI Pos |  |
| DW00001 |  |


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Src2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Pos | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*2 | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src1 | Base Text String | IN | The register that stores the base text string into which the other <br> text string will be inserted. |
| Src2 | Text String to <br> Insert | IN | The first register of the text string to insert. |
| Pos | Insertion Position | IN | Specify the byte position in the base text string to insert the text <br> string at (0 to 1,999). |
| Dest | Text String after <br> Insertion | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. <br> Sts Status |
| Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of regis- <br> ters. <br> - Size is outside the applicable range. <br> - Pos > number of bytes in Src1. |  |  |  |

## Operation Overview

Src2 (Text String to Insert) is inserted into Src1 (Base Text String) at the desired positioned specified by Pos (Insertion Position). The text string after insertion is stored in Dest (Text String after Insertion).
Examples of the instruction are shown below.

- $\operatorname{Src} 1=" 12345 "$, Src2 $=" a b c "$, Pos $=0 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" a b c 12345 "$
- $\operatorname{Src} 1=" 12345 "$, Src2 $=$ "abc", Pos $=3 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" 123 a b c 45 "$
- $\operatorname{Src} 1=" 12345 "$, Src2 $=$ "abc", Pos $=5 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" 12345 a b c "$

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.
Important

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).


### 4.12.12 Find String (STRFIND)

The specified text string is found inside another string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRFIND |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [A] Srcl | [w] Result |
| DA00010 | DW00002 |
| [ A$] \mathrm{Src} 2$ | [8] Sts |
| DA00011 | DB000000 |
| [ ${ }^{\text {w] }}$ Pos |  |
| DW00001 |  |


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Src1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 $^{*}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Src2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O*1 $^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Pos | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○ |  |
| Result | $\times$ | O*2 $^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Sts $^{* 3}$ | O*2 $^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src1 | Target Text String | IN | First register in which the text string to be searched is stored. |
| Src2 | Text String to Find | IN | First register in which the text string to find is stored. |
| Pos | Search Start <br> Position | IN | Specify the byte position at which the search starts in the text <br> string to be searched (O to length of the input text string). <br> When O is specified, the text string is searched from the first <br> byte. |
| Result | Search Result | OUT | This item outputs the byte position from the search start posi- <br> tion at which the text string was found. O is output when the <br> text string is not found or Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed nor- <br> mally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - Pos is outside the applicable range. <br> - Pos > number of bytes in Src1. |  |

## Operation Overview

The search range is from the text string in Src1 (Target Text String) and within the text string in Src2 (Text String to Find). Specify the position with Pos (Search Start Position). If the text string in Src2 was found, the number of bytes from the search start position is stored in Result (Search Result).

Examples of the instruction are shown below.

- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "34", Pos = $0(=1) \rightarrow$ Result $=3$
- Src1 = "12345", Src2 = "34", Pos = $2 \rightarrow$ Result = 1

Important

1. If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.
2. If the target text string is long and if the target text string is at the end of the text string to be searched, the processing time for this instruction may increase and exceed the scan set value.

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).
Example
When Src1 = "ABCDEFG", Src2 = "EF":

- Pos $=0$

- Pos = 2



### 4.12.13 Extract String (STREXTR)

A text string with the specified start position and size is extracted from another string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Pos | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the input text string is stored. |
| Pos | Start Position | IN | Specify the byte position from which to start extracting the text <br> string. <br> When 0, the text string is extracted from the first byte. |
| Size | Size | IN | Specify the number of bytes to extract (0 to 1,999). |
| Dest | Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of regis- <br> ters. <br> - Pos or Size is outside the applicable range. <br> - Pos + Size > number of bytes in Src. |  |

## Operation Overview

A text string of the specified Size is extracted from the number of bytes in Pos (Start Position) in the text string in Src (Input Text String). The text string that was extracted is stored in Dest (Output Text String).
Examples of the instruction are shown below.

- $\operatorname{Src}=" 12345 "$, Pos $=0(=1)$, Size $=2 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" 12 "$
- Src = "12345678", Pos =3, Size $=3 \rightarrow$ Dest $=" 345 "$

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).

$$
\text { Example When Src }=" 12345678 ", \text { Pos }=3 \text {, and Size }=2 \text { : }
$$

Src

| $' 1 '$ | $' 2 '$ | $' 3 '$ | $' 4$ | $' 5 '$ | $' 6 '$ | $' 7$ | $' 8 '$ | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Dest


### 4.12.14 Extract String from End (STREXTRE)

A text string of the specified size is extracted from the end of another string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.


| I/O Item | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Size | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Sts *3 | $\bigcirc{ }^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only
*3. Optional.

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the input text string is stored. |
| Size | Size | IN | Specify the number of bytes to extract (0 to 1,999). |
| Dest | Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. |
| Sts | Status | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of registers. <br> - Pos > number of bytes in Src. <br> • Pos is outside the applicable range. |  |

## Operation Overview

A text string of the specified Size (Size) is extracted from the end of the text string in Src (Input Text String). The text string that was extracted is stored in Dest (Output Text String).
Src = "12345", Size $=2 \rightarrow$ Dest $=$ " 45 "

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time.

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).


### 4.12.15 Delete Spaces at String Ends (STRTRIM)

Leading and trailing spaces and tabs are deleted from the text string.

## Format

The format of this instruction is shown below.

| STRTRIM |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [A] Sro | [A]Dest |
| DA00010 | DA00011 |
| [w] 0ption | [8]sts |
| DW00001 | DB000000 |


| I/O Item |  | Applicable Data Types |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | L | Q | F | D | A | Index | Constant |  |
| Src | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 1}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Option | $\times$ | O | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ○ |  |
| Dest | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |
| Sts $^{* 3}$ | $\mathrm{O}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |  |

*1. M, G, D, or C register only.
*2. M, G, or D register only.
*3. Optional

## Details on I/O Items

| I/O Item | Name | I/O | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Src | Input Text String | IN | Specify the first register in which the input text string is stored. |
| Option | Option Settings | IN | Bit O: Delete leading tabs and spaces. <br> Bit 1: Delete trailing tabs and spaces. <br> Bit 2 to F: Reserved for system. |
| Dest | Output Text String | OUT | Specify the register to store the output text string. <br> Output processing is not performed when Sts (Status) is ON. <br> Sts Status |
| OUT | Status is turned OFF when processing was performed normally. <br> Status is turned ON when the following errors occur. <br> - The number of characters exceeds the maximum value. <br> - The text string to output exceeds the maximum range of registers. |  |  |

## Operation Overview

Tabs and spaces at the location specified by Option (Option Settings) are deleted from the text string in Src (Input Text String). The text string after tabs and spaces are deleted is stored in Dest (Output Text String).
Examples of the instruction are shown below.

- $\operatorname{Src}=$ " 12345 ", Option $=0 \times 0001$ (deleting leading whitespace) $\rightarrow$ Dest $=$ "12345 "
- $\operatorname{Src}=$ " 12345 ", Option $=0 \times 0002$ (deleting trailing whitespace) $\rightarrow$ Dest =" 12345"
- $\operatorname{Src}=$ " 12345 ", Option $=0 x 0003$ (deleting leading and trailing whitespace) $\rightarrow$ Dest = "12345"
- $\operatorname{Src}=$ " 12345 ", Option $=0 \times 0000 \rightarrow$ Dest $=$ " 12345 "

If the same text string data is accessed by different tasks at the same time, the data may be corrupted. Create the program so that the data is not accessed by different tasks at the same time. Important

Text strings handled by this instruction are 1,999 bytes maximum (plus the NULL character).

## Features of the MPE720 Engineering Tool

This chapter describes the key features of the MPE720 Engineering Tool for ladder programming.
5.1 Ladder Program Runtime Monitoring ..... 5-4
5.2 Search/Replace ..... 5-5
5.2.1 Searching and Replacing in Programs ..... 5-5
5.2.2 Searching and Replacing in Project Files ..... 5-7
5.3 Cross References ..... 5-10
5.4 Checking for Multiple Coils ..... 5-13
5.5 Forcing Coils ON and OFF ..... 5-14
5.5.1 Forcing Coils ON or OFF from a Ladder Program ..... 5-14
5.5.2 Changing the Forced ON/OFF Status from the Force Coil List Pane ..... 5-14
5.6 Viewing Called Programs ..... 5-17
5.7 Register Lists ..... 5-18
5.7.1 Displaying the Register Map ..... 5-18
5.7.2 Switching the Register Map Display ..... 5-19
5.7.3 Editing Data ..... 5-20
5.8 Tuning Panel ..... 5-21
5.9 Enabling and Disabling Ladder Programs ..... 5-22
5.10 Watching ..... 5-23
5.10.1 Displaying Watch Data ..... 5-23
5.10.2 Editing the Value Column ..... 5-23
5.11 Security ..... 5-24
5.12 Tracing ..... 5-25
5.13 Advanced Programming ..... 5-26
5.13.1 Motion Programs ..... 5-26

This chapter describes the following ladder programming and debugging functions of MPE720 Engineering Tool version 7.

- Ladder program runtime monitoring
- Search/replace
- Cross references
- Multiple coils
- Forcing coils ON and OFF
- Viewing called programs
- Register lists
- Tuning panel
- Enabling and disabling ladder programs
- Watching
- Security
- Tracing
- Using motion programs


### 5.1 Ladder Program Runtime Monitoring

You can monitor the execution status of each instruction. Using runtime monitoring requires a connection to the Machine Controller.
Instructions where the relay output is ON are displayed in blue.
The current values of the parameter registers of the instructions that are being executed are also displayed.


## 5．2 Search／Replace

## 5．2．1 Searching and Replacing in Programs

You can search for variables，instructions，and comments in a specified program．You can also search for and replace registers and register comments．
The following section describes how to search for and replace text in programs．

## Searching in Programs

1．Bring the program to search to the front in the Ladder Editor，and then select Edit－Find from the menu bar．
The Search Dialog Box will be displayed．
2．Click the Variable，Instruction or Comment Tab to set the search criteria．


Variable Tab Page：Allows you to search for variables and registers．You can also enter the variable by copying it from the Variable Pane．


Instruction Tab Page：Enter the name of the instruction or the assigned instruction key in the Instruc－ tion Box．
The Variable Box is displayed when an instruction is entered in the Instruction Box．If the SEE instruction is entered in the Instruction Box，Variable changes to Program Name．You can also enter the variable by copying it from the Variable Pane．


[^67]- Use wild cards Check Box: Select this check box to use wildcard characters (* and ?) in the search string.
- Find whole items only Check Box: Select this check box to search for comments where the string in the comment box is exactly the same as the search string. Case sensitivity is controlled by the Match case Check Box.
- Match case Check Box: Select this check box to differentiate between uppercase and lowercase characters.
- Register compensation Check Box: Select this check box to convert search strings that are recognized as registers into register notation.
- Output log at Search 2 Check Box: Select this check box to display the search results in the Search 2 Pane without changing the contents of the Search 1 Pane. If you clear the selection of the check box, the search results will be displayed in the Search 1 Pane.
- Select Range Check Box: If you select this check box, you can specify the search range by setting the start and end rungs.

3. Click the Search Button or the Search All Button to start searching.

If you click the Search Button, the instruction object that was found will be selected.
If you click the Search All Button, the search results will be displayed in the Search 1 or Search 2 Panes.

```
Search 1
Begin searching for 'XMONITORServoOn'
H02.01:[Rung 0000. Step 0004, NOC. Operand 00]: XMONITORServoOn
H02.01: [Rung 0006. Step 0023, NOC, Operand 00]: XMONITORServoOn
Search complete. 2 found.
```



## Replacing Text in Programs

1. Bring the program in which to search and replace to the front of the Ladder Editor, and then select Edit - Replace from the menu bar.
The Replace Dialog Box will be displayed.
2. Click the Register or Comment Tab to set the search criteria and the replacement string.


Register Tab Page: Allows you to search for and replace registers.


Comment Tab Page: Allows you to search for object comments, rung comments, program comments, and expression comments.

- Use wild cards Check Box: Select this check box to use wildcard characters (* and ?) in the search string.
Note: If you enter an * or a ? character in the Replace Register or Replace Object Box, they will not be handled as wildcards, but as regular characters.
- Select Range Check Box: If you select this check box, you can specify the search range by setting the start and end rungs.
However, range selection is disabled on the Comment Tab Page.

3. Start the search/replace operation.

Click the Search Button. The instruction object that was found will be selected. If you click the Replace Button, the object will be replaced by the contents of the Replace Register or Replace Object Box.
If you click the Replace All Button on the Register Tab Page, the registers that are found will be replaced, and the replacement results will be displayed in the Output Pane.

## Output

Beg in replacing 'MB300000' with 'MB300000'.
Success : H01 [Rune 0002. Step 0004, NOC. Operand 00]: [Source]MB300000 $\rightarrow$ [Destination]MB300000
Success : H01 [Rung 0003, Step 0007, NOC, Operand 00]: [Source]MB300000 $\rightarrow$ [Destination]MB300000 Replace complete. 2 replacements made. Success 2. Failure 0

### 5.2.2 Searching and Replacing in Project Files

You can search for variables in all ladder programs and motion programs, or in only the specified programs in a project file. You can also search for and replace registers and addresses.

Information You can search the project file only when the Machine Controller is offline.
The following section describes how to search for and replace text in a project file.

## Searching in Project Files

1. Bring the program to search to the front of the Ladder Editor, and then select Edit Search in Project from the menu bar.
The Search in Project Dialog Box will be displayed.
2. Specify the address of the variable to search for and the name of the program to search.


[^68]3. Start the search operation.

Click the Search All Button. A progress bar will be displayed, and the search results will appear in the Search Pane.


## Replacing in Project Files

Information

- After you perform a replace operation on a project file, the project file will be compiled and saved, and there will be no way to return to the previous version. Always create a backup before performing replacements on important files.
- If a motion program is already open in the MPE720 Engineering Builder before the replacement is executed, the program will not be automatically updated. Close the motion program before executing the replacement operation.

1. Bring the program to search to the front of the Ladder Editor, and then select Edit Replace in Project from the menu bar.
The Replace in the Project Dialog Box will be displayed.
2. Specify the address of the variable to search for and the name of the program to search.

Note: 1. You can also enter the variable by copying it from the Variable Pane.
2. Use commas and spaces to specify more than one program in the Target Program Box. The following wildcard $\left({ }^{*}\right)$ combinations can also be used in the Target Program Box:
*, $\mathrm{H}^{*}, \mathrm{~L}^{*}, I^{*}, \mathrm{~A}^{*}, \mathrm{~F}^{*}$ (all functions), MPM*, and MPS*
Wildcards may be used only in the formats given above. Other uses, such as "H01.*", are not allowed.
3. Click the Register or Address Tab to set the search criteria and the replacement value.


Register Tab Page: Allows you to replace registers.


Address Tab Page: Allows you to replace registers that meet the specified criteria.
Note: The following wildcard (*) combinations can also be used in the Target Program Box:
*, $H^{*}, L^{*}, I^{*}, A^{*}, F^{*}, M^{*} M^{*}$, MPS*
4. Start the search/replace operation.

Click the Replace All Button. The replacement results will be displayed in the Output Pane.

| Output | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Error 0 : Warnine 0 <br> Success: H01 [Rung 0002. Step 0004, NOC, Operand 00] <br> Success : H01 [Rung 0002, Step 0006, COIL, Operand 00] <br> Success: H01 [Rung 0003, Step 0007, NOC, Operand 00$]$ <br> Success : H01 [Rung 0004, Step 0010, NOC, Operand 00$]$ <br> Success : H01 [Rune 0005, Step 0012, NOC, Operand 00 ] |  |
| Error 0 : Warning 0 <br> Success : H04 [Rung 0003, Step 0009, NOC, Operand 00] ------------------ Start compiling : H04 : main pr |  |
| Error 0 : Warnine 0 <br> Success: L06 [Rung 0000, Step 0000. NCC. Operand 00] <br>  |  |
| Error 0 : Warnine 0 End of replace. 12 founds. Success 12, Falure ( |  |
|  |  |

Note: If an error occurs during compilation of a program, the replacements will not be completed.
After the replacement operation, the variables and addresses of the registers that were replaced will be displayed.

### 5.3 Cross References

Cross referencing allows you to check whether a register is used in a program, and where it is used.
The search results indicate output registers in red, input registers in blue.


If the value of a register is different from its set value, it means that the value of the register may have been overwritten somewhere in the program. In this case, you can search for the registers using cross references. Check the registers displayed in red, and locate the program that is overwriting them.
Example The following section describes the search operation on arrays.

1. Register[Register] Arrays

2. Register[Constant] Arrays

3. Register[Constant], LONG Arrays


The following cross-reference criteria can be set. The following tables describe the check boxes.

## V The local register is searched in the opened program.

| Check Box | Search Method |
| :---: | :--- |
| Selected. | A search is made for local registers (D registers) in the active drawing in the MPE720 Window. |
| Not selected. | A search is made for local registers (D registers) in the specified drawing. |

The same register is searched.

| Check Box | Search Method |
| :---: | :--- |
| Selected. | A search is made for registers that are the same as the register that was found. <br> Select this check box to display the results in a list when you search the following instruction for <br> a variable of MW00000. <br> Not |
| A search is not made for registers with the same data type as that of the register that was <br> found. <br> Clear the selection of this check box to not display the results in a list when you search the fol- <br> lowing instruction for a variable of MW00000. |  |
| INC |  |

## The same memory address is searched.

| Check Box | Search Method |
| :---: | :---: |
| Selected. | Searches for redundant addresses. <br> Select this check box to display the results in a list when you search the following instruction for a variable with a different data type, such as ML00000. |
| Not selected. | A search is not performed for redundant addresses. <br> Clear the selection of this check box to not display the results in a list when you search the following instruction for a variable with a different data type, such as ML00000. |

The result of the search is displayed in the next Cross Reference 2 window.


### 5.4 Checking for Multiple Coils

You can check for multiple coils (different coils that use the same register) in an entire ladder program, and display the search results.

Information
When you use a project link connection, the data in the project file is used. Sometimes the displayed results do not match the data in the linked Machine Controller. When you check for multiple coils and use a project link connection, first always read the data to the project file from the Machine Controller.

Select Debug - Check for Multiple Coils from the menu bar.
Searching for multiple coils will start, and the results will be displayed in the Check for Multiple Coils Pane.


[^69]
### 5.5 Forcing Coils ON and OFF

You can force a specified coil ON or OFF from the Ladder Editor.
The coil will output ON or OFF regardless of the output of the instruction to the left of the coil.

In the following programming example, you can simulate turning ON the switch (IBOOOOO) by forcing the DB000001 relay ON even though the physical switch does not exist.

### 5.5.1

## Forcing Coils ON or OFF from a Ladder Program

You can monitor a program by forcing specified coil objects ON or OFF in the Ladder Editor.

1. Select the coil to force ON or OFF.
2. Select Debug - Force ON or Force OFF from the menu bar.

The selected coil will be forced ON or OFF.
<Coil is forced ON.>


Information
Select Debug - Disable Force from the menu bar to cancel forced ON or forced OFF status.

### 5.5.2 Changing the Forced ON/OFF Status from the Force Coil List Pane

The Force Coil List Pane lists the ON/OFF status of the forced coils in the ladder program. You can also change and cancel the ON, OFF, or canceled status of the forced coils in the entire ladder program.

## Searching for Forced Coils in the Force Coil List Pane

1. Display the Force Coil List Pane.

Note: You can show and hide the Force Coil List Pane by selecting View - Other Windows - Force Coil List from the menu bar.
2. Select Debug - Force Coil List from the menu bar.

Note: In the above case, all programs will be searched for forced coils. To specify a program for the search, press the Forced Coil Condition Setting Button (5) to display the Forced Coil Condition Setting Dialog Box.
Worce Coil Gondition Setting X

Please input the program which search the force coil.
Search Program *: all program

The search results will be displayed in the Force Coil List Pane.

| Force Coil List [* : All program / Search Result 6] |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forcing State | Coil | Program | Variable | Comment | Execution Step |  |
| OR | -1( $\mathrm{S}_{\text {ON)- }}$ | H01: common settings for axes | ME000200 |  | 40 |  |
| $\square \mathrm{OFF}$ $\square \mathrm{ON}$ $\square \mathrm{ON}$ $\square \mathrm{ON}$ $\square \mathrm{OFF}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -I(\text { R OFF })- \\ & -/(\mathrm{ON})- \\ & -/(\mathrm{ON})- \\ & -/(\mathrm{ON})- \\ & -/(\mathrm{OFF})- \end{aligned}$ | H01: common settings for axes <br> H: High-speed Main Program <br> H: High-speed Main Program <br> H: High-speed Main Program <br> H: High-speed Main Program | MB000200 MB000100 DB000001 MB000100 MB000100 | relay | $\begin{gathered} 42 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 12 \\ 14 \end{gathered}$ |  |

3. Select the check boxes for the coils to force ON or OFF.

| Force Coil List [* : All program / Search Result 6] |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 鸟 \| |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forcing State | Coil | Program | Variable | Comment | Execution Step |  |
| $\square \mathrm{ON}$ | - ( $(\mathrm{SON})$ - | H01: common settings for axes | MB000200 |  | 40 |  |
| - OFF | -i( ${ }^{\text {( }}$ OFF) ) | H01: common settings for axes | MB000200 |  | 42 |  |
| $\checkmark$ ON | -1 (ON)- | H : High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 6 |  |
| VON | -1 (ON)- | H : High-speed Main Program | DB000001 | relay | 8 |  |
| $\square \mathrm{ON}$ | -1 (ON)- | H: High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 12 |  |
| $\square$ OFF | -f (OFF)- | H: High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 14 |  |

Information

1. If you right-click in the list in the Force Coil List Pane, you can use the pop-up menu to select Check All or Uncheck All to select or clear the selections of the all of the Forcing State Check Boxes.
2. If you select or double-click a search result row in the Force Coil List Pane, you can jump to the corresponding coil in the ladder program. Alternatively, you can right-click in the list in the Force Coil List Pane, and select Go to from the pop-up menu. If the program is not open, it will be opened automatically and the display will jump to the corresponding coil in the program.
3. If you right-click in the list in the Force Coil List Pane and select Cross Reference from the pop-up menu, or select Debug - Cross Reference from the menu bar, the register that is set for the coil will be checked for cross references and the results will be displayed in the Cross Reference Pane.
4. If you edit the ladder program while the search results are displayed, the coils in the edited program will be displayed in gray.

## Names and Descriptions of the Force Coil List Pane Items

The Force Coil List Pane consists of a list where the forced coils are displayed, and a toolbar that is used to search and repeat searches for forced coils, and to change the forced status of coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ( 8 , त्रा 0 or |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fsrciing State (1) | Coil (2) | Program (3) | Variable (4) | Comment (5) | Execution Step (6) |
| 1 ON | -1(SON)- | H01: common settings for axes | ME000200 |  | 40 |
| $\square$ OFF | -/ (R OFF)- | H01: common settings for axes | MB000200 |  | 42 |
| $\square$ on | -/ ( ON )- | H: High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 6 |
| $\square \mathrm{ON}$ | -1 (ON)- | H : High-speed Main Program | D8000001 | relay | 8 |
| $\square \mathrm{oN}$ | -/ ( ON )- | H: High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 12 |
| $\square$ OFF | -1(OFF)- | H: High-speed Main Program | MB000100 |  | 14 |
| (7) |  |  |  |  |  |

5.5.2 Changing the Forced ON/OFF Status from the Force Coil List Pane

## - Toolbar

## - Forced Coil Condition Setting Button ( $9_{\circ}$ )

Click this button to display the Forced Coil Condition Setting Dialog Box. Specify the program to search for forced coils.

```
M
Please input the program which search the force coil.
Search Program *
    Search Cancel
```

- Search Again Button ( | [지|)

Click this button to repeat the forced coil search in the program that was specified in the Force Coil Condition Setting Dialog Box.

- Force Reset Button ( $\boldsymbol{\sim}$ )

Click this button to cancel the forced status of the selected coils.

- Force ON Button ( or ) )

Click this button to force ON the selected coils.

- Force OFF Button ( oior )

Click this button to force OFF the selected coils.

- Display Variable Button ( U U

Click this button to switch the display of the register that is used by the coil between a register or a variable.

## - List

(1) Forcing State

This column displays the forced ON or OFF status of the coils that were found.
(2) Coil

This column displays the coils that were found.
There are six types of coils.

| Coil Type | Coil Symbol |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | ON | OFF |
| Coil | $-/(\mathrm{ON})-$ | $-/(\mathrm{OFF})-$ |
| Set Coil | $-/(\mathrm{S} \mathrm{ON})-$ | $-/(\mathrm{S} \mathrm{OFF})-$ |
| Reset Coil | $-/(\mathrm{R} \mathrm{ON})-$ | $-/(\mathrm{R} \mathrm{OFF})-$ |

(3) Program

This column displays the names of the programs where the coils were found.
(4) Variable

This column displays the variables or registers that are set for the coils that were found.
(5) Comment

This column displays the comments of the variables.
© Execution Step
This column displays the execution step numbers of the coils that were found.
(7) Check Boxes

The coils with selected check boxes will be subject to forcing operations (ON, OFF, or Cancel). You can use the toolbar buttons and also the pop-up menu to force the status of all selected coils to ON, OFF, or canceled.

### 5.6 Viewing Called Programs

You can open a drawing that is called with an SEE instruction or a FUNC instruction.
Select the SEE instruction object or FUNC instruction object for the program to view, and select Debug - Open Program from the menu bar.

Calling instruction


### 5.7 Register Lists

You can monitor the current values of the registers in a continuous area (register map) on any of the Register List 1, 2, and 3 Panes. Realtime monitoring is possible if the Machine Controller is connected. You can edit the values.

> Information - The register map will show the data in the project file even for a direct connection. If you use a project link connection, the data in the Machine Controller is accessed. When the register map is displayed, the displayed results do not always match the project file of the linked project.
> If you display the register map when using a project link connection, first always transfer the data to the project file by reading the data from the Machine Controller.
> - The register list can display S, I, O, M, C, D, and G registers. However, C registers are readonly. They can be read but not written.

### 5.7.1 Displaying the Register Map

The following table gives the meaning of the background colors in the register map.

| Green | Indicates a register that is used in a ladder program. |
| :---: | :--- |
| Red | Indicates a redundant register (i.e., a register that is used for more than one data type). |

Use the following procedure to display the register map.

1. Click one of the tabs for the Register List 1, 2 or 3 Panes.

Select Monitor - Register List from the Launcher. The Register List 1 Pane will be displayed.
Note: You can show or hide the Register List 1, 2, and 3 Panes by selecting View - Register List - Register List 1, View - Register List - Register List 2, or View - Register List - Register List 3 from the menu bar.
2. Enter the address of the register for which to display a register map in the Register Box. When displaying a list of $D$ registers, enter the program number as shown below.

3. Press the Enter Key.

The specified register will be displayed in the top row of the register map.


Example of Displaying the D Register Map and Balloon


Information - If you move the cursor over the register map, a balloon will show the register and the status of the register at the cursor position.

- You can change the number of registers displayed in one row. The five buttons on the top right of the pane are used to switch the displayed contents.
- If you right-click the register list, you can select Decimal, Hexadecimal, BIN, or ASCII from the pop-up menu to change the data type of the values. However, the B and F data types cannot be changed.
- The display color alternate between blue and black for every other row.
- The Monitor Icon is enabled only when the Machine Controller is online.


### 5.7.2 Switching the Register Map Display

You can change the number of registers that is displayed in one row. You can use the five buttons on the top right to switch the displayed contents of the register map.


## - Number of Registers Displayed in One Row

You can set the number of registers displayed in a row to between 1 and 16 either by direct numeric input or by selection from a list. For bit registers, the number is always 16 and cannot be changed. If you select Auto, the number of displayed registers will be set automatically based on the size of the Register List Pane.

## - Monitor ON (■ )/OFF (■ Monitor ) Button

This button is enabled only in Online Mode. Click this button to turn monitoring ON and OFF. When monitoring is ON, the register data will be updated and displayed continuously. When monitoring is OFF, the data will not be updated.

## 

Click this button to show and hide the register map.
Show mode: Registers that are used in the ladder program are displayed with a green background, and registers that are used for more than one data type are displayed with a red background.
Hide mode: All registers are displayed with a white background.

## - Register Map Refresh Button (a)

Click this button to refresh the values in the register map.
Information This button is disabled when the above Register Map Show/Hide Button is in Hide (䏝) status.

## Redundant Register Search Button (布/ $\boldsymbol{\underline { * }}$ )

This button searches for and displays redundant registers. The [ $\uparrow$ ] Button searches for redundant registers upward, and the [ $\downarrow$ ] Button searches downward.
If the same register is found, it will be displayed in the Register List Pane with a blue background.

Information This button is disabled when the Register Map Show/Hide Button is in Hide (

| Register List 1 ( x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Register MW00014 |  |  |  |  |  | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | - Auto |  |  | 12 |  |  |  |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |  |  |  |  | 9 | 10 | 11 |  | 13 | 14 | $\triangle$ |
| MW00014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00029 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00044 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00059 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00074 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00089 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00104 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| MW00119 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| YOutput ${ }^{\text {JOForce Coil List }}$ 㘡Register List 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 5.7.3 Editing Data

You can perform the following editing operations by double-clicking cells on the register map or by pressing the F2 Key to display the text cursor.

- Directly entering data
- Deleting data (setting the data to 0)
- Copying and pasting data

Press the Enter Key to confirm the change. If the Machine Controller is online, any changes in the data immediately affect the operation of the Machine Controller.

### 5.8 Tuning Panel

The Tuning Panel allows you to display and edit the current value of pre-registered variables. In addition to the current values, the Tuning Panel also displays comments and visual status indicators.

You can use the Tuning Panel to control and check the operation of your application.
You can adjust the Visual monitor Column to display data according to specific conditions.


### 5.9 Enabling and Disabling Ladder Programs

Individual drawings in ladder programming can be enabled or disabled.


This feature is used to temporarily disable ladder drawings that contain processing to turn ON the power supply to servomotors or jog processing for servomotors. This allows you to check the operation of individual servomotors with the test run operation of the MPE720 or the module configuration definition.


The motor cannot be controlled from the MPE720
The motor can be controlled from because the ladder drawing is being executed. MPE720 as required.

### 5.10 Watching

You can monitor the values and comments of the specified S, I, O, M, C, and D registers on the Watch 1, 2, and 3 Panes. Realtime monitoring is possible if the Machine Controller is connected. You can edit the values.

Information
When a project link is used, the data registered in the Watch Pane is saved only to the Machine Controller. To apply the watch data to the project file, transfer all of the data from the Machine Controller.

### 5.10.1 Displaying Watch Data

1. Click one of the tabs for the Watch 1,2 or 3 Panes.

Select Monitor - Watch from the Launcher. The Watch 1 Pane will be displayed.
Note: You can show or hide the Watch 1, 2, and 3 Panes by selecting View - Watch - Watch 1, View Watch - Watch 2, or View - Watch - Watch 3 from the menu bar.
2. Double-click the Variable Column or press F2 to display the text cursor, and then enter the register or variable register to monitor.
Note: 1. You can also drag or copy registers from the ladder program or from the Variable Pane. 2. When monitoring D registers, enter the program number as shown below.

3. Press the Enter Key.

The contents of the specified register will be displayed.


If you right-click a row, you can select Decimal, Hexadecimal, BIN, or ASCII from the pop-up menu to change the data type of the Value Column.

### 5.10.2 Editing the Value Column

Double-click the Value Column or press F2 to display the text cursor. You can enter the value directly or paste a value.
After entering the data, press the Enter Key to confirm the change.
Information
If the Machine Controller is online, any changes in the data immediately affect the operation of the Machine Controller.

### 5.11 Security

MPE720 version 7 has the following security features. You can use these security features for data protection by specifying access privileges for individual projects and program drawings.

- User Administration (User Name and Password Setting)

You can register and change the name of the users who can open projects.
If the setting is performed while the Machine Controller is online, the setting will provide access privileges to the Machine Controller.

- Project Password Setting

You can set a password for opening a project file.

- Program Password Setting

You can set a password for opening ladder programs and motion programs. A password can be set for each program.

- Online Security Setting

You can set a security key (i.e., a password) and privilege levels for reading data from a Machine Controller. This allows you to restrict the ability to read the program data from the Machine Controller or the ability to open the programs to users who have the specified level of privilege or a higher privilege.

### 5.12 Tracing

MPE720 version 7 has three trace modes.

- Real-Time Trace

You can monitor specified registers on a graph in real time.

- Trace Manager

You can have the Machine Controller collect data for specified registers during a specified time period, and perform operations on that data and plot it on a graph.
This allows you to analyze register data that is acquired during specific time periods to debug ladder programs.

- XY Trace

This trace mode acquires the position data of the $X$ axis and $Y$ axis every scan, and displays the data in a 2-dimensional graph.
All three modes support exporting the trace data to CSV files.
Use tracing to check operation and to debug the ladder programs and motion programs.
A typical pane for data tracing is shown below.


### 5.13 Advanced Programming

### 5.13.1 Motion Programs

A motion program is written in a text-based motion language. In addition to basic motion control and operations, motion programs can also be used to easily program complex movements, such as linear interpolation and circular interpolation.
You can execute motion programs either by placing MSEE instructions in ladder programming in DWG.H (high-speed scan process drawings), or by registering the motion programs in Program Definition Tab Page for the M-EXECUTOR Module.

Machine Controller


Refer to the following manual for details on motion programs.
D MP3000 Series Motion Programming Manual (Manual No. SIEP C880725 14)

## System Service Registers

This appendix describes the system service registers that are part of the system registers that are provided with the Machine Controller system.
A. 1 Overview of System Registers ..... A-2
A. 2 Common to All Drawings ..... A-3
A. 3 Exclusive to DWG.H (High-speed Scan Process Drawings) . .A-4
A. 4 Exclusive to DWG.L (Low-speed Scan Process Drawings) .. A-5
A. 5 Scan Execution Status and Calendar ..... A-6
A. 6 System Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity . . A-7

## A. 1 Overview of System Registers

System registers are provided by the Machine Controller system. They can be used to read system error information, the current operating status, and other information.

|  | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| SW000000 | System Service Registers |
| SW000030 | System Status |
| SW000050 | System Error Status |
| SW000080 | Overview of User Operation Error Status |
| SW000090 | System Service Execution Status |
| SW000110 | Detailed User Operation Error Status |
| SW000190 | Alarm Counter and Alarm Clear |
| SW000200 | System I/O Error Status |
| SW000504 | Reserved for system. |
| SW000652 | CF Card-related System Registers (MP2200-series CPU-02 and CPU-03 only) |
| SW000698 | Interrupt Status |
| SW000800 | Module Information |
| SW001312 | Reserved for system. |
| SW001411 | MPU-01 Module System Status |
| SW002048 | Reserved for system. |
| SW003200 | Motion Program Information |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { SW005200 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { SW008191 } \end{aligned}$ | Reserved for system. |

The System Service Registers are grouped into the following five categories.

- Common to All Drawings
- Exclusive to DWG.H (high-speed scan process drawings)
- Exclusive to DWG.L (low-speed scan process drawings)
- Scan Execution Status and Calendar
- System Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity


## A. 2 Common to All Drawings

| Name | Register Address | Remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Reserved for system. | SB000000 | Not used. |
| High-speed Scan | SB000001 | This register is ON for only the first scan after the <br> high-speed scan starts. |
| Low-speed Scan | SB000003 | This register is ON for only the first scan after the <br> low-speed scan starts. |
| Always ON | SB000005, <br> SB000006 | Not used. |
| Reserved for system. | SB000007 | ON (1) during execution of the high-speed scan. |
| High-speed Scan in Progress | SB000008 <br> to <br> SB00000F | Not used. |
| Reserved for system. |  |  |

## A. 3 Exclusive to DWG.H (High-speed Scan Process Drawings)

Operation starts when the high-speed scan starts.

| Name | Register Address | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-scan Flicker Relay | SB000010 | $\vec{\square} \square_{\rightarrow-1}^{\mid-1} \prod_{1}^{\text {scan }} \square_{\text {scan }} \square \square \square \square$ |
| 0.5-s Flicker Relay | SB000011 |  |
| 1.0-s Flicker Relay | SB000012 |  |
| 2.0-s Flicker Relay | SB000013 |  |
| 0.5-s Sampling Relay | SB000014 |  |
| 1.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000015 |  |
| 2.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000016 |  |
| 60.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000017 |  |
| 1.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB000018 | $\xrightarrow{1.0 \mathrm{~s}}$ |
| 2.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB000019 | $\xrightarrow{2.0 \mathrm{~s}} \mid$ |
| 5.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB00001A | $\xrightarrow{5.0 \mathrm{~s}}$ |

## A. 4 Exclusive to DWG.L (Low-speed Scan Process Drawings)

Operation starts when the low-speed scan starts.

| Name | Register Address | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-scan Flicker Relay | SB000030 |  |
| 0.5-s Flicker Relay | SB000031 |  |
| 1.0-s Flicker Relay | SB000032 |  |
| 2.0-s Flicker Relay | SB000033 |  |
| 0.5-s Sampling Relay | SB000034 |  |
| 1.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000035 |  |
| 2.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000036 |  |
| 60.0-s Sampling Relay | SB000037 |  |
| 1.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB000038 |  |
| 2.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB000039 | $\xrightarrow{2.0 \mathrm{~s}} \mid$ |
| 5.0 s After Start of Scan Relay | SB00003A |  |

## A. 5 Scan Execution Status and Calendar

| Name | Register Address | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High-speed Scan Set Value | SW00004 | This is the high-speed scan set value ( 0.1 ms ). |
| Current High-speed Scan Time | SW00005 | This is the current value of the high-speed scan ( 0.1 ms ). |
| High-speed Scan Maximum Value | SW00006 | This is the maximum value of the high-speed scan ( 0.1 ms ). |
| High-speed Scan Set Value 2 | SW00007 | This is the high-speed scan set value (1 $\mu \mathrm{s}$ ). |
| Current High-speed Scan Time 2 | SW00008 | This is the current value of the high-speed scan ( $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ). |
| High-speed Scan Maximum Value 2 | SW00009 | This is the maximum value of the high-speed scan ( $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ). |
| Low-speed Scan Set Value | SW00010 | This is the low-speed scan set value ( 0.1 ms ). |
| Current Low-speed Scan Time | SW00011 | This is the current value of the low-speed scan ( 0.1 ms ). |
| Low-speed Scan Maximum Value | SW00012 | This is the maximum value of the low-speed scan ( 0.1 ms ). |
| Reserved for system. | SW00013 | Not used. |
| Current Scan Time | SW00014 | This is the current value of the scan that is currently being executed ( 0.1 ms ). |
| Calendar: Year | SW00015 | 1999: 0099 (BCD) (last two digits only) |
| Calendar: Month Day | SW00016 | December 31: 1231 (BCD) |
| Calendar: Hour and Minutes | SW00017 | 23:59: 2359 (BCD) |
| Calendar: Seconds | SW00018 | 59 s: 59 (BCD) |
| Calendar: Week | SW00019 | 0: Sunday, 1: Monday, 2: Tuesday, 3: Wednesday, <br> 4: Thursday, 5: Friday, and 6: Saturday |

## A. 6 System Program Software Numbers and Remaining Program Memory Capacity

| Name | Register Address | Remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| System Program Software Number | SW00020 | Sxxxx (xxxx is replaced with the BCD value.) |
| System Number | SW00021 <br> to <br> SW00025 | Not used. |
| Remaining Program Memory Capacity | SL00026 | Bytes |
| Total Memory Capacity | SL00028 | Bytes |

## Sample Programs

This appendix describes ladder programming examples that perform test runs.
B. 1 Jogging from the Control Panel ..... B-2
B. 2 Motion Program Control ..... B-3
B. 3 Simple Synchronized Operation of Two Axes with a Virtual Axis . ..... B-4

## B. 1 Jogging from the Control Panel

The following configuration and ladder programming example illustrate how to control a motor from switches on a control panel when the motor and control panel are connected to a Machine Controller.

- Configuration Example

- Ladder Programming Example



## B. 2 Motion Program Control

The following ladder programming example demonstrates how to control execution of a motion program.


## B. 3 Simple Synchronized Operation of Two Axes with a Virtual Axis

A motion program moves an SVR (virtual axis) and a ladder program distributes the feedback position of the SVR to two physical axes to perform synchronized operation with two axes.


The motion programming example and ladder programming example for the above operation are given below.

- Motion Programming Example

```
FMX T10000K;
INC;
IAC T500;
IDC T500;
MVS [SVR] 1000K F10000K;
END;
```


## Ladder Programming Example



This programming example does not include recovery processing for axis errors. If you decide to incorporate this programming example into your application, be sure to add the necessary programming to ensure safe operation in the event of an axis error.

## Format for EXPRESSION Instructions

This appendix describes the format for EXPRESSION instructions.
C. 1 Elements That You Can Use in Numeric Expressions .. C-2
C.1.1 Operators . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . C-2
C.1.2 Operands . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . C-3
C.1.3 Instructions That You Can Use with EXPRESSION Instructions C-4
C. 2 Notational Limitations ..... C-5
C.2.1 Arithmetic and Logic Operators ..... C-5
C.2.2 Comparison Operators ..... C-5
C.2.3 Logic Operators ..... C-5
C.2.4 Substitution Operator ..... C-6
C.2.5 Functions ..... C-6
C.2.6 Parentheses ..... C-6

## C. 1 Elements That You Can Use in Numeric Expressions

Numeric expressions that can be used in EXPRESSION instructions include operators, operands (constants and variables), and functions. This section describes each of these elements.

## C.1.1 Operators

## Types of Operators and Usable Operators

The following list gives the types of operators and usable operators.

| Type | Usable Operators |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Arithmetic and Logic Operators | + | Add |
|  | - | Subtract |
|  | * | Multiply |
|  | 1 | Divide |
|  | \% | Remainder |
|  | \& | Bit-wise AND |
|  | \| | Bit-wise OR |
|  | ++ | Extended Add |
|  | -- | Extended Subtract |
| Logic Operators (Usable only with bit data) | \&\& | Inclusive AND |
|  | \|| | Inclusive OR |
|  | ! | Logical NOT |
| Comparison Operators | = | Equal to right-side value |
|  | != | Unequal to right-side value |
|  | $>$ | Greater than right-side value |
|  | >= | Greater than or equal to right-side value |
|  | $<$ | Less than right-side value |
|  | <= | Less than or equal to right-side value |
| Substitution Operator | = | Substitutes left-side value with right-side value |
| Reserved Words | true | TRUE for a logical expression |
|  | false | FALSE for a logical expression |
| Control Instructions | IF, ELSE, and IEND | ELSE can be omitted. |

## Order of Evaluation

Operators are evaluated according to their processing priority and the order in which operands are grouped, as listed below.

| Priority | Operators | Description | Grouping Order |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High | [] | Expression | Left to right |
|  | -! | Unary | Right to left |
| $\uparrow$ | * / \% | Multiplication, division, and remainder | Left to right |
|  | + - ++ - - | Addition, subtraction, extended addition, and extended subtraction |  |
|  | < > <= >= | Relational |  |
|  | $==$ ! $=$ | Equivalence |  |
|  | \& | Bit-wise AND |  |
| $\downarrow$ | \| | Bit-wise OR |  |
|  | \&\& | Inclusive AND |  |
| Low | \\| | Inclusive OR |  |

Note: Operators on the same line have the same processing priority and are evaluated according to their grouping order.

## C．1．2 Operands

## Constants

Integers or real numbers may be used as a constant．
－An integer may be any number that can be expressed within the range of a 64－bit integer （quadruple－precision integers）．
$(-9,223,372,036,854,775,808$ to $9,223,372,036,854,775,807)$
－A real number may be any number that can be expressed within the range of 64－bit data （double－precision real numbers）．
$\pm$（2．225E－308 to $1.798 \mathrm{E}+308$ ）
Information Hexadecimal numbers must be expressed using the 0xロロロロ notation when used in the EXPRESSION，IF，or WHILE instruction．
The Haban notation will result in an error．
Example：H012F ．．．NG 0x012F ．．．OK
The HDด tion．

## Variables

The EXPRESSION instruction allows you to assign arbitrary variable names that are allowed in C language to registers in the Machine Controller．
Although the C language does not have Boolean variables，bit registers in the Machine Control－ ler are treated as Boolean variables．Boolean variables are either TRUE or FALSE and can be used only in logical expressions．

## －Limitations on Variable Names

The following limitations apply to variable names．
－Variable names must start with a non－numeric character．
－For ASCII characters，only alphabetic characters，underscores，and numbers may be used．
－The following variable names cannot be used because they are already used as function names．
［TB C．1．3 Instructions That You Can Use with EXPRESSION Instructions on page C－4

|  | AbcOK |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Get＿input（）OK |
|  | 1 abNG |
|  | SinNG |

## C.1.3 Instructions That You Can Use with EXPRESSION Instructions

The following list gives the instructions that can be used with EXPRESSION instructions.

| Instruction | Description | Example | Reserved Word |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| + | Add | MW00001 = MW00002 + MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| - | Subtract | MW00001 = MW00002 - MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| * | Multiply | MW00001 $=$ MW00002 $\times$ MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| 1 | Divide | MW00001 = MW00002 / MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| \% | Remainder | MW00001 = MW00002 \% MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| \& | Bit-wise AND | MW00001 = MW00002 \& 4096 | $\checkmark$ |
| \| | Bit-wise OR | MW00001 = MW00002 \| 4096 | $\checkmark$ |
| ++ | Extended Add | MW00001 = MW00002 ++ MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| -- | Extended Subtract | MW00001 = MW00002 -- MW00003 | $\checkmark$ |
| \& \& | Inclusive AND | MB000010 = MB000011 \& \& MB000012 | $\checkmark$ |
| \|| | Inclusive OR | MB000010 = MB000011 // MB000012 | $\checkmark$ |
| ! | Logical NOT | MB000010 $=$ ! MB000011 | $\checkmark$ |
| == | Equal to right-side value | MB000010 $=$ MB000011 $==$ true | $\checkmark$ |
| >= | Right-side value is greater than or equal to left-side value | MB000010 $=$ MW00020 >= MW00021 | $\checkmark$ |
| > | Right-side value is greater than left-side value | MB000010 $=$ MW00020 > MW00021 | $\checkmark$ |
| < | Right-side value is less than left-side value | MB000010 $=$ MW00020 < MW00021 | $\checkmark$ |
| <= | Right-side value is less than or equal to left-side value | $\mathrm{MB000010}=\mathrm{MW} 00020<=\mathrm{MW} 00021$ | $\checkmark$ |
| = | Substitute left-side value with right-side value | MW00001 = MW00002 | $\checkmark$ |
| true | TRUE | MB000010 = MB000011 == true | $\checkmark$ |
| false | FALSE | MB000010 $=$ MB000011 == false | $\checkmark$ |
| $\sin ()$ | SIN | MW00001 = sin(MW00002) | $\checkmark$ |
| $\cos ()$ | COS | MF00002 $=\cos (\mathrm{MFO0004)}$ | $\checkmark$ |
| atan() | ARCTAN | MF00002 $=\operatorname{atan}$ (MF00004) | $\checkmark$ |
| $\tan ()$ | TAN | MF00002 $=\tan$ (MF00004) | $\checkmark$ |
| 0 | Parentheses | MW00001 = (MW00002 + MW00003) / MW00004 | $\checkmark$ |
| asin() | ARCSIN | MF00002 $=\operatorname{asin}(\mathrm{MF00004})$ | $\checkmark$ |
| acos() | ARCCOS | MF00002 $=\operatorname{acos}($ MF00004 $)$ | $\checkmark$ |
| sqrt() | SQRT | MW00001 = sqrt(MW00002) | $\checkmark$ |
| abs() | ABS | MW00001 = abs(MW00002) | $\checkmark$ |
| $\exp ()$ | EXP | MF00002 $=\exp ($ MF00004 $)$ | $\checkmark$ |
| $\log ()$ | LOG natural logarithm | MF00002 $=\log (\mathrm{MF00004})$ | $\checkmark$ |
| $\log 100$ | LOG10 common logarithm | MF00002 $=\log 10($ MF00004 $)$ | $\checkmark$ |

## C. 2 Notational Limitations

Several limitations apply when combining operands and operators to form numeric expressions. An expression is not recognized as a numeric expression unless it meets these conditions.
This section describes these limitations.

## C.2.1 Arithmetic and Logic Operators

These operators can be used with integer and real number operands. The unary minus operator can be used only once. Bit operations can be performed only on integer data. Bit operands cannot be used for arithmetic operations. No automatic data type conversion is performed even if the calculation result exceeds the range of the assigned register. Therefore, the user must assign the appropriate data type to the register.

```
Example MW00001 = MW00002 + MW00003OK
MW00001 = MW00002 / 345OK
MF00002 = (MW00004 + MF00002) / (ML00018 + MW00008)OK
MW00001 = MW00002 & 4096OK
MB000010 = MB000011 - MB000012NG
MW00001 = MB000011 * MW00001NG
```

To perform bit operations, match the data types on the left and right sides of the operator. If the operation is performed using different data types, the intended result may not be obtained.
Important

```
ML00000 = MW00002 | ML00004NG
ML00000 = ML00002 | ML00004OK
MQ00000 = 0xFFFF0000 & MQ00004NG
MQ00000 = 0x00000000FFFF0000 & MQ00004OK
```


## C.2.2 Comparison Operators

These operators can be used with integer and real number operands. The left side must be a bit data register. To use an integer bit operand in a comparison operation with the $==$ or ! $=$ operator, compare it with TRUE or FALSE.

$$
\text { Example } \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MW00002 }!=\text { MWOOOO3OK } \\
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MF00002 }<99.99 O K \\
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MW000002 }>=\text { MWOOO03OK } \\
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MB000011 }==\text { trueOK } \\
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MB000011 }!=\text { ONG } \\
& \text { MB000010 }=\text { MB000011 }==1 \text { NG }
\end{aligned}
$$

## C.2.3 Logic Operators

These operators can be used with bit operands.

```
Example MB000010= MB000011 && MB000012OK
        MB000010 = !MB000011OK
        MB000010 = (MW000020 >= 50) && MB000011OK
        MB000010 = MW00001 || MW00002 NG
        MB000010 = !MW00001NG
```


## C.2.4 Substitution Operator

Real number and integer registers can be substituted with either real number or integer data, even if the data type differs. When you substitute an integer register with a real number register, a round-off error will occur.
Bit registers can be substituted only with logical values, such as another bit register or a TRUE/ FALSE. If you substitute a bit register with a non-logical value, that value will be compared against 0 or 0.0 and the TRUE or FALSE outcome will be converted to a code before it is substituted.
Bit data cannot be substituted into non-bit registers.

```
Example MW00001 = MW00002;OK
MF00000 = MW00002 / 345;OK
MB000010 \(=\) MB000010; OK
MW00010 = MB0000101;NG
MW00001 = true;NG
```


## C.2.5 Functions

The arguments and return values for functions depend on the specifications of the functions in the Machine Controller.
Therefore, if the input for the $\sin (), \cos ()$, and $\tan ()$ functions is an integer or integer register, the output value will be returned as an integer. If the input is a real number or a real number register, the output value will be returned as a real number.
The argument for the $\tan ()$ function is a real number so an integer register input will be treated as a real number.

```
Example \(\quad\) MW00001 \(=\sin (\) MWOOOOO2 \()\);OK
MF00002 \(=\cos (\) MF00000×3.14);OK
MW00001 = -atan(MF00002);OK
```


## C.2.6 Parentheses

## - Grouping

You can group multiple expressions by enclosing them with parenthesis ( ).
Example MW00001 $=-($ MW00002 +10$) /($ MW00003 - MW00005 $) ;$ OK

- Arrays

You can specify arrays by using square brackets [ ], just like with the C language.

```
Example MWO0001 = MW00002[100];OK
    MW00001 = MW00002[MW00003];OK
    MB000010 = MB000020[0];OK
```


## Precautions on Motion Parameters

The following precautions apply to using motion parameters.

- Do Not Use a Subscript to Reference a Motion Register from an I/O Register I/O registers and motion registers are not assigned to consecutive memory locations. When using a subscript, access registers within the range of I/O registers or within the range of motion registers.

- Do Not Use a Subscript to Reference a Motion Register in a Different Circuit Motion registers on different circuits are not assigned to consecutive memory locations. When using a subscript, access registers within the range of motion registers for each circuit. If the circuit number is the same, it is possible to access motion registers for different axes.

| Circuit No. | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | $\ldots$ | Axis 16 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | OW08000 to OW0807F | OW08080 to OW080FF | $\cdots$ | OW08780 to OW087FF |
| 3 | OW09000 to OW0907F | OW09080 to OW090FF | $\cdots$ | OW09780 to OW097FF |
| 5 | OW0A000 to OW0A07F | OW0A080 to OW0A0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0A780 to OW0A7FF |
| 7 | OW0B000 to OW0B07F | OW0B080 to OW0B0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0B780 to OW0B7FF |
| 9 | OW0C000 to OW0C07F | OW0C080 to OW0C0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0C780 to OW0C7FF |
| 11 | OW0D000 to OW0D07F | OW0D080 to OW0D0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0D780 to OW0D7FF |
| 13 | OW0E000 to OW0E07F | OW0E080 to OW0E0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0E780 to OW0E7FF |
| 15 | OW0F000 to OW0F07F | OW0F080 to OW0F0FF | $\cdots$ | OW0F780 to OW0F7FF |
| 17 | OW18000 to OW1807F | OW18080 to OW180FF | $\cdots$ | OW18780 to OW187FF |
| 19 | OW19000 to OW1907F | OW19080 to OW190FF | $\cdots$ | OW19780 to OW197FF |
| 21 | OW1A000 to OW1A07F | OW1A080 to OW1AOFF | $\cdots$ | OW1A780 to OW1A7FF |
| 23 | OW1B000 to OW1B07F | OW1B080 to OW1B0FF | $\cdots$ | OW1B780 to OW1B7FF |
| 25 | OW1C000 to OW1C07F | OW1C080 to OW1C0FF | $\cdots$ | OW1C780 to OW1C7FF |
| 27 | OW1D000 to OW1D07F | OW1D080 to OW1D0FF | $\cdots$ | OW1D780 to OW1D7FF |
| 29 | OW1E000 to OW1E07F | OW1E080 to OW1E0FF | $\cdots$ | OW1E780 to OW1E7FF |
| 31 | OW1F000 to OW1F07F | OW1F080 to OW1F0FF | $\cdots$ | OW1F780 to OW1F7FF |



## Machine Controller Specifications

This appendix provides the specifications for programs for the Motion Controller.

The following table gives the specifications for programs for the Machine Controller.


Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

|  | Specification | CPU Unit/CPU Module | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of Programs | 512 max. <br> (There are three settings for the execution timing: startup processing, high-speed scan processing, or low-speed scan processing.) | You can create a combined total of 512 motion programs and sequence programs. |
|  | Number of Tasks | 32 tasks max. (This is the number of simultaneously executable sequence programs.) | - |
|  | Number of Parallel Forks per Task | The PFORK instruction cannot be used. | - |
|  | Execution Registration | Use the M-EXECUTOR. | - |
|  | Starting Method | Automatically started by the system. | The system starts sequence programs that are registered in the M-EXECUTOR. |
|  | M Registers | 1,048,576 words | These registers are backed up with a battery |
|  | S Registers | 65,535 words | These registers are backed up with a battery. |
|  | G Registers | 2,097,152 words | These registers are shared by all programs. They are not backed up with a battery. |
|  | I Registers | 65,536 words + Setting parameters + Registers for CPU interface | - |
|  | O Registers | 65,536 words + Monitor parameters + Registers for CPU interface | - |
|  | C Registers | 16,384 words | - |
|  | D Registers | Can be specified from 0 to 16,384 words. | These are internal registers that are unique within each DWG. They can be referenced only within the local drawing. |

## Error Codes

This appendix describes the error codes that correspond to the storage operation instructions.

| Error Code | Description | Instructions in Which This Error Occurs |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000 hex | No error | - |
| 8000 hex | Param is outside range of registers | FOPEN, FCLOSE, FREAD, FWRITE, FSEEK, FGETS, FPUTS, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME, DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 8101 hex | Drive number out of range error | FTPPUT |
| 810B hex | Text string error (NULL character not detected) | FPUTS |
| 810C hex | File or directory name error | FOPEN, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME, DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 810D hex | FTP transmission error | FTPPUT |
| 8110 hex | Invalid file handler | FOPEN, FCLOSE, FREAD, FWRITE, FSEEK, FGETS, FPUTS |
| 8111 hex | Size out of range error | FREAD, FWRITE |
| 8113 hex | Storage or read destination registers out of range error | FOPEN, FREAD, FWRITE, FGETS, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME, DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 8114 hex | Offset out of range error | FSEEK |
| 8115 hex | Origin out of range error | FSEEK |
| 8116 hex | Open type out of range error | FOPEN |
| 8201 hex | No USB memory device | FOPEN, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME, DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 8202 hex | Cannot open file (e.g., invalid path, inaccessible, or insufficient space) | FOPEN |
| 8203 hex | File seek error (inaccessible) | FSEEK |
| 8204 hex | File write error (inaccessible or insufficient space) | FWRITE, FPUTS |
| 8205 hex | File read error (inaccessible) | FREAD, FGETS |
| 8206 hex | File close failure (inaccessible) | FCLOSE |
| 8207 hex | Cannot save file (invalid path, inaccessible, or insufficient space) | FCOPY, FRENAME |
| 8208 hex | File or directory deletion failure | FREMOVE, DREMOVE |
| 8209 hex | Cannot create directory (invalid path, inaccessible, or insufficient space) | DCREATE |
| 820A hex | Cannot open write-protected file | FOPEN |
| 820B hex | Exceeded number of files that can be opened simultaneously | FOPEN, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME |
| 820C hex | Exceeded number of workspaces that can be used simultaneously | DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 820D hex | Cannot execute processing because target file is being used in another instruction | FOPEN, FCLOSE, FREAD, FWRITE, FSEEK, FGETS, FPUTS, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME |
| 820E hex | File already open | FOPEN |
| 820F hex | Preparation for storage operation processing not completed | FOPEN, FCLOSE, FREAD, FWRITE, FSEEK, FGETS, FPUTS, FCOPY, FREMOVE, FRENAME, DCREATE, DREMOVE, FTPPUT |
| 8210 hex | Directory was specified | FOPEN, FREMOVE, FCOPY, FRENAME, FTPPUT |
| 8211 hex | Attempted to overwrite file or directory | FCOPY, FRENAME, DCREATE |

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

| Error Code | Description | Instructions in Which <br> This Error Occurs |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8212 hex | File or directory does not exist | FOPEN, FCOPY, FREMOVE, <br> FRENAME, DREMOVE, <br> FTPPUT |

## Symbols

\# registers ..... 3-4
Numerics
10-ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF (10 ms)) - - - - - - - 4-21
10-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON (10 ms)) ..... 4-19
1-ms OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF (1 ms)) ..... 4-18
1-ms ON-Delay Timer (TON (1 ms)) ..... 4-16
1-s OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF (1 s)) ..... 4-24
1-s ON-Delay Timer (TON (1 s)) ..... 4-22
A
Absolute Value (ABS) ..... 4-56
Add (ADD (+)) ..... 4-35
Add Time (TMADD) ..... 4-48
address ..... 3-8
Arc Cosine (ACOS) ..... 4-99
Arc Sine (ASIN) ..... 4-98
Arc Tangent (ATAN) ..... 4-100
arithmetic operators ..... -2, C-5
ASCII Conversion 1 (ASCII) ..... 4-60
ASCII Conversion 2 (BINASC) ..... 4-61
ASCII Conversion 3 (ASCBIN) ..... 4-62
B
background ..... 1-10
Basic Function Instructions ..... 4-8, 4-93
batch transfer ..... 2-12
BCD Conversion (BCD) ..... 4-58
Binary Conversion (BIN) ..... 4-57
Binary Search (BSRCH) ..... 4-116
bit- ..... 3-8
Bit Rotate Left (ROTL) ..... 4-104
Bit Rotate Right (ROTR) ..... 4-105
Bit Shift Left (SHFTL) ..... 4-118
Bit Shift Right (SHFTR) ..... 4-120
Byte Swap (BSWAP) ..... 4-122
Byte-to-word Expansion (BEXTD) ..... 4-113
Call Extended Program (XCALL) ..... 4-83
Call Motion Program (MSEE) ..... 4-76
Call Sequence Program (SEE) ..... 4-75
Call User Function (FUNC) ..... 4-78
calling user functions ..... 1-17
checking for multiple coils ..... 5-13
checking the operation of the ladder programs ..... 2-13
child drawings ..... 1-7
Clear Queue Table Pointer (QTBLCL) ..... 4-202
Clear Table Block (TBLCL) ..... 4-187
Coil (COIL) ..... 4-29
Common Logarithm (LOG) ..... 4-103
comparison operators ..... C-2, C-5
compiling the program ..... -2-8
connecting the hardware ..... -2-3
constant registers ..... 3-3
constants ..... C-3
control instructions ..... C-2
controlling the execution of drawings ..... -1-9
Copy Word (COPYW) ..... 4-121
Cosine (COS) ..... 4-95
Counter (COUNTER) ..... 4-204
creating a project ..... -2-4
creating ladder programs ..... 2-7
creating table data ..... 1-18
creating user functions ..... 1-15
cross reference criteria ..... 5-10
cross references ..... 5-10
D registers ..... 3-4
Data Manipulation Instructions ..... 4-8
data registers ..... 3-2
Data Shift Instructions ..... 4-104
data types ..... -3-8
DDC Instructions ..... 4-8, 4-123
Dead Zone A (DZA) ..... 4-123
Dead Zone B (DZB) ..... 4-124
Decrement (DEC)- ..... 4-47
dialog box
Replace ..... -5-6
Replace in the Project ..... 5-8
Search ..... 5-5
Search in Project ..... 5-7
Direct Input String (INS) ..... 4-79
Direct Output String (OUTS) ..... 4-81
displaying watch data ..... 5-23
Divide (DIV ( $\div$ )) ..... 4-42
double-length integer ..... -3-8
double-precision real number ..... 3-8
DWG.A ..... -1-8
DWG.H ..... 1-8
DWG.I ..... -1-8
DWG.L ..... 1-8
E
enabling and disabling ladder diagrams ..... 5-22
Equal (=)- ..... 4-69
Exchange (XCHG) ..... 4-110
Exclusive OR (XOR) ..... 4-66
execution processing of drawings ..... -1-9
Exponential (EXP) ..... 4-101
Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE) ..... 4-248
Expression (EXPRESSION) ..... 4-91
EXPRESSION instructions ..... C-2
Extended Add (ADDX (++)) ..... 4-36
Extended Subtract (SUBX - -)) ..... 4-39
F
Falling-edge Detection Coil (OFFP-COIL) ..... 4-31
Falling-edge NC Contact (OFFP-NCC) ..... 4-15
Falling-edge NO Contact (OFFP-NOC) ..... 4-13
Falling-edge Pulses (OFF-PLS) ..... 4-27
First-in First-out (FINFOUT) ..... 4-207
First-order Lag (LAG)- ..... 4-142
Flash Operation (FLASH-OP) ..... 4-233
FOR Construct (FOR,END_FOR) ..... 4-86
Force OFF ..... 5-14
Force ON ..... 5-14
forcing coils ON or OFF ..... 5-14
from a ladder program ..... 5-14
from the Force Coil List Pane ..... 5-14
searching for forced coils in the Force CoilList Pane$-5-14$
function external registers ..... 3-5
Function Generator (FGN) ..... 4-147
function input registers ..... 3-4
function internal registers ..... 3-5
function output registers - ..... 3-4
G
G registers ..... 3-2
global registers ..... 3-2
going online ..... 2-6
grandchild drawings ..... 1-7
Greater Than (>) ..... 4-72
Greater Than or Equal ( $\geq$ ) ..... 4-71
H
high-speed drawing operation mode settings ..... 1-11
IF Construct (IF, END_IF) ..... 4-88
IF-ELSE Construct (IF, ELSE, END_IF) ..... -4-90
Import (IMPORT/IMPORTL/IMPORTLE) ..... 4-240
Inclusive AND (AND) ..... -4-64
Inclusive OR (OR)- ..... 4-65
Increment (INC) ..... 4-46
index registers (i, j) ..... 3-12
individual transfer- ..... 2-12
input registers- ..... 3-3
inserting instructions ..... 2-7
inserting rungs ..... 2-7
installing MPE720 version 7 ..... 2-3
integer- ..... 3-8
Integer Remainder (MOD) ..... 4-43
Inverse Function Generator (IFGN) ..... 4-151
Invert Sign (INV) ..... 4-54
L
ladder drawings ..... 1-7
execution timing ..... 1-3
ladder language instructions ..... 4-6
Ladder Pane ..... 1-6
ladder program ..... 1-2
Ladder Program Editor ..... 1-6
ladder program runtime monitoring ..... -5-4
Less Than (<) ..... 4-67
Less Than or Equal ( $\leq$ ) ..... 4-68
Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 1 (LAU) ..... 4-155
Linear Accelerator/Decelerator 2 (SLAU) ..... 4-161
local registers ..... 3-4
Logic Operation Instructions ..... 4-7
Logic Operations and Comparison Instructions ..... 4-64
logic operators ..... C-2, C-5
M
motion programs ..... 5-26
Move Bit (MOVB) ..... 4-106
Move Table Block (TBLMV) ..... 4-190
Move Word (MOVW) ..... 4-108
Multiply (MUL (x)) ..... 4-41
N
Natural Logarithm (LN) ..... 4-102
NC Contact (NCC) ..... 4-14
NO Contact (NOC) ..... 4-11
Not Equal ( $\neq$ ) ..... 4-70
Numeric Operation Instructions ..... 4-7, 4-34
0
One's Complement (COM) ..... 4-55
online security setting ..... 5-24
operands ..... C-3
operation error drawings ..... 1-7
operators ..... C-2
output registers ..... 3-3
P
parent drawings ..... 1-7
Parity Conversion (PARITY) ..... 4-59
PD Control (PD) ..... 4-133
Phase Lead Lag (LLAG) ..... 4-144
PI Control (PI) ..... 4-128
PID Control (PID) ..... 4-137
preparation for devices to be connected ..... 2-3
privilege levels ..... 5-24
Program Control Instructions ..... 4-7
program password setting ..... 5-24
project password setting ..... 5-24
Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) ..... 4-170
Q
quadruple-length integer ..... 3-8
R
Range Check (RCHK) ..... 4-73
Read Data Trace (DTRC-RD/DTRC-RDE) ..... 4-212
Read Motion Register (MOTREG-R) ..... 4-238
Read Queue Table (QTBLR and QTBLRI) ..... 4-194
Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR) ..... 4-228
Read Table Block (TBLBR) ..... 4-173
real number ..... 3-8
Real Remainder (REM) ..... 4-45
real-time trace- ..... 5-25
Receive Message (MSG-RCV) ..... 4-220
Receive Message Extended (MSG-RCVE) ..... 4-221
Register Lists ..... 2-13, 5-18
register map ..... 5-18
register types ..... 3-8
Relay Circuit Instructions ..... 4-6, 4-11
Replace Dialog Box ..... 5-6
Replace in the Project Dialog Box ..... 5-8
replacing in project files ..... 5-8
replacing text in programs ..... 5-6
reserved words ..... C-2
Reset Coil (R-COIL) ..... 4-33
Reverse Coil (REV-COIL) ..... 4-30
Rising-edge Detection Coil (ONP-COIL) ..... 4-31
Rising-edge NC Contact (ONP-NCC) ..... 4-14
Rising-edge NO Contact (ONP-NOC) ..... 4-12
Rising-edge Pulses (ON-PLS) ..... 4-25
S
saving the ladder program to flash memory ..... 2-16
scheduling the execution of high-speed and low-speed scan process drawings ..... 1-10
Search Dialog Box ..... 5-5
Search for Table Column (TBLSRC) ..... 4-184
Search for Table Row (TBLSRL) ..... 4-181
Search in Project Dialog Box ..... 5-7
searching and replacing ..... 5-5
searching and replacing in programs ..... 5-5
searching in programs ..... 5-5
searching in project files ..... 5-7
security features ..... 5-24
security key ..... 5-24
self configuration ..... 2-5
Send Message (MSG-SND) ..... 4-216
Send Message Extended (MSG-SNDE) ..... 4-218
Set Coil (S-COIL) ..... 4-32
Setting the High-speed and Low-speed Times ..... 1-10
Sine (SIN) ..... 4-94
Sort (SORT) ..... 4-117
Spend Time (SPEND) ..... 4-52
Square Root (SQRT) ..... 4-93
Standard System Function Instructions ..... 4-9
Store (STORE) ..... 4-34
structure of register addresses ..... -3-8
substitution operator ..... C-2, C-6
Subtract (SUB (-)) ..... 4-38
Subtract Time (TMSUB) ..... 4-50
switching the register map display ..... 5-19
system configuration example ..... 2-3
System Function Instructions ..... 4-204
system registers ..... 3-2
System Service Registers ..... A-2
T
Tab Page to Edit Ladder Program ..... 1-6
table data ..... 1-18
Table Initialization (SETW) ..... 4-111
Table Manipulation Instructions ..... 4-8, 4-173
Tangent (TAN) ..... -4-97
Trace (TRACE) ..... 4-210
trace manager ..... 5-25
tracing ..... 5-25
Tuning Panel ..... 5-21
Upper/Lower Limit (LIMIT)- ..... 4-126
user administration ..... 5-24
user functions ..... 1-13
V
Variable Pane ..... 1-6
variables ..... C-3
viewing called programs ..... 5-17
Visual monitor ..... 5-21
W
watching ..... 5-23
WHILE Construct (WHILE, END_WHILE) ..... 4-84
Word-to-byte Compression (BPRESS)- ..... 4-114
Write Motion Register (MOTREG-W) ..... 4-236
Write Queue Table (QTBLW and QTBLWI) ..... 4-198
Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW) ..... 4-223
Write Table Block (TBLBW) ..... 4-177
writing the ladder programs ..... $-2-11$
X
XY trace ..... 5-25

## Revision History

The date of publication, revision number, and web revision number are given at the bottom right of the back cover. Refer to the following example.


| Date of Publication | Rev. No. | Web Rev. No. | Section | Revised Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| September 2019 | <7> | 0 | Chapter 4 | Partly revised. |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Format |
| May 2019 | <6> | 0 | All chapters | Partly revised. |
|  |  |  | Chapter 4 | Addition: Storage operation instructions and string operation instructions |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| October 2017 | <5> | 0 | Chapter 3 | Addition: Usable range of local registers |
|  |  |  |  | Addition: Setting for D Registers |
|  |  |  | 4.8 | Revision: Expression of dead zone set value for Dead Zone A and Dead Zone B |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Revision: Trace (TRACE), Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW), Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR), Export (EXPORT/EXPORTL/EXPORTLE) |
|  |  |  | C. 1 | Addition: Information on extended addition and extended subtraction |
|  |  |  | C. 2 | Addition: Important information on arithmetic operators |
| July 2017 | <4> | 1 | 1.3 | Revision: Maximum number of drawings for DWGH and DWGL |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Deletion: Data number listed in I/O item of IMPORTLE table |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| February 2017 |  | 0 | - | Same changes as for SIEP C880725 13D<3>-1 for the Web |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Addition: Information on reading data traces (DTRC-RDE), importing (IMPORTLE), and exporting (EXPORTLE) |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| September 2016 | <3> | 1 | 4.8 | Addition: Information on the scan time set value |
| December 2015 |  | 0 | 4.2 | Revision: Information on OFF-Delay Timer (TOFF (1 ms)) |
|  |  |  | 4.8 | Revision: Specifications for P gain, I gain, and D gain in the parameter tables for the real-number PI, PD, and PID instructions |
|  |  |  |  | Revision: Programming examples for PI, PD, and PID control |
|  |  |  | 4.9 | Revision: Table data for Write Table Block (TBLBW) |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Addition: Read SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVR) Addition: Flash Operation (FLASH-OP) |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| June 2015 | <2> | 2 | 4.2, 4.5 | Addition: Precaution for user functions |
|  |  |  | Front cover, back cover | Revision: Format |
| February 2015 |  | 1 | 4.2 | Addition: Timing charts and notes on combining instructions |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| September 2014 |  | 0 | All chapters | Addition: Information related to the MP3300. |
|  |  |  | Preface | Revision: PL contents. |
|  |  |  | 4.5 | Revision: RSSEL parameter for JNS and OUTS instructions Rack numbers changed from " 1 to 4 " to " 1 to 7 " and slot numbers changed from "0 to 8" to "0 to 9." |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Addition: Information related to the IMPORTL and EXPORTL instructions. |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| September 2012 | <1> | 0 | All chapters | Fully revised. |
|  |  |  | 4.10 | Addition: Write SERVOPACK Parameter (MLNK-SVW) |
|  |  |  | Back cover | Revision: Address |
| June 2012 | <0> | 1 | Appendix C. 1 | Addition: Control instructions as operators. |
| March 2012 | - | - | - | First edition |

## Machine Controller MP3000 Series Ladder Program PROGRAMMING MANUAL

## IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER (SOLUTION CENTER)

480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama, 358-8555, Japan
Phone: +81-4-2962-5151 Fax: +81-4-2962-6138
http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

## YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.

2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A
Phone: +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or $+1-847-887-7000$ Fax: $+1-847-887-7310$
http://www.yaskawa.com
YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.
777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil
Phone: $+55-11-3585-1100$ Fax: $+55-11-3585-1187$
http://www.yaskawa.com.br

## YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraße 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Hauptstraße 185, 657-30 Eschborn, Germany
Phone: +49-6196-569-300 Fax: +49-6196-569-398
http://www.yaskawa.eu.com E-mail: info@yaskawa.eu.com
YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION
35F, Three IFC, 10 Gukjegeumyung-ro, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 07326, Korea
Phone: +82-2-784-7844 Fax: +82-2-784-8495
http://www.yaskawa.co.kr
YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.
30A, Kallang Place, \#06-01, 339213, Singapore
Phone: +65-6282-3003 Fax: +65-6289-3003
http://www.yaskawa.com.sg

## YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD.

59, 1st-5th Floor, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bangkok, 10310, Thailand
Phone: +66-2-017-0099 Fax: +66-2-017-0799
http://www.yaskawa.co.th
YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD.
22F, Link Square 1, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China
Phone: +86-21-5385-2200 Fax: +86-21-5385-3299
http://www.yaskawa.com.cn
YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE
Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No.1, East Chang An Ave.,
Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China
Phone: +86-10-8518-4086 Fax: +86-10-8518-4082

## YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

12F, No. 207, Sec. 3, Beishin Rd., Shindian Dist., New Taipei City 23143, Taiwan
Phone: +886-2-8913-1333 Fax: +886-2-8913-1513 or $+886-2-8913-1519$
http://www.yaskawa.com.tw


[^0]:    All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

[^1]:    * The drawings with lower numbers have higher execution priority.

[^2]:    [졍 Chapter 3 Registers -3.2.1 Precautions When Using Local Registers within a User Function on page 3-5

[^3]:    Information If the Register List 1 Tab is not visible, display the Register List 1 Dialog Box by performing one of these steps.

    - Select View - Register List - Register List 1 from the menu bar.
    - Select Monitor - Register List from the Launcher.

[^4]:    Information
    Double-length integers and real numbers use a region that is 2 words in size. For example, when using ML0000000j with both $\mathrm{j}=0$ and $\mathrm{j}=1$, the one-word area of MW0000001 will overlap. Be careful of overlapping areas when indexing double-length integer or real number register addresses.

[^5]:    Information
    Quadruple-length integers and double-precision real numbers use a region that is 4 words in size. For example, when using MQ0000000j with both $j=0$ and $j=2$, the two-word area of MW0000002 and MW0000003 will overlap. Be careful of overlapping areas when indexing quadruple-length integer or double-precision real number register addresses.

[^6]:    * The \# and C registers will not produce the desired result because they are constant registers that do not undergo value changes.

[^7]:    * The \# and C registers will not produce the desired result because they are constant registers that do not undergo value changes.

[^8]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^9]:    Note: The counting error is 10 ms or less.

[^10]:    Note: The counting error is 1 s or less.

[^11]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^12]:    * \# and C registers cannot be used.

[^13]:    Information
    When performing operations with different data types, the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register.
    [ Chapter 3 Registers- Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3-10

[^14]:    * In the example given above, an overflow error occurs because both input data $A$ and $B$ are integers, which limits the result to a number within the range for integers.

[^15]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^16]:    * In the example given above, an underflow error occurs because both input data $A$ and $B$ are integers, which limits the result to a number within the range for integers.

[^17]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^18]:    * The input data contains a double-length integer, so this operation is performed as a double-length integer operation. However, the output data is integer data, so if the operation result exceeds the range for integers, the lower 16-bits of the original operation result will be stored in the output data.

[^19]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^20]:    Information
    When performing operations with different data types，the result of the operation will depend on the data type of the output register．
    ［大亏大 Chapter 3 Registers－Precautions for Operations Using Different Data Types on page 3－10

[^21]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^22]:    Information
    With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

[^23]:    Information
    With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

[^24]:    Compared.

[^25]:    Information
    With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

[^26]:    Information
    With real number data, the value displayed by the MPE720 may not match the execution result of the comparison instruction due to a slight precision error.

[^27]:    *1. C and \# registers cannot be used.
    *2. Optional

[^28]:    Information

[^29]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^30]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^31]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^32]:    Note: The input data is in degrees.

[^33]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^34]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^35]:    (1) If Input value $<0$ and $\mid$ Input value $|\geq|D|$

    Output value $=$ Input value $+|D|$
    (2) If | Input value | $<\mid$ D |

    Output value $=0$
    (3) If Input value $\geq 0$ and $\mid$ Input value $|\geq|D|$

    Output value $=$ Input value $-|D|$

[^36]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^37]:    Note: The OL00000 (reference value) and IL00002 (feedback value) registers are assigned to external devices.

[^38]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^39]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used

[^40]:    Information
    Make sure to set the data so that $Y_{1}<Y_{2}<\cdots<Y_{N}$, regardless of whether the parameter table is for integer data, double-length integer data, real number data, quadruple-length integer data, or double-precision real number data.

[^41]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^42]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used.

[^43]:    * If the quick stop bit is turned OFF, the speed is decelerated to a stop using the quick stop time, regardless of the S-curve time and input speed.

[^44]:    Information 1. ARY (accelerating) turns ON at the following times:

    - When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0$ and $\mathrm{ADV}>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \leq 0$ and $\mathrm{ADV}<0$
    - If $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \geq 0$ and $\mathrm{ADVS}>0$ inside an S -curve region, or if $\mathrm{V}^{\prime} \leq 0$ and $\mathrm{ADVS}<0$ inside an S curve region

    2. BRY (decelerating) turns ON at the following times:

    - When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $\mathrm{BDV}>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{BDV}<0$
    - When $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $\mathrm{QDV}>0$, or when $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and $\mathrm{QDV}<0$
    - If $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}<0$ and $B D V S>0$ inside an S -curve region, or if $\mathrm{V}^{\prime}>0$ and BDVS $<0$ inside an S curve region

    3. LSP (zero speed) turns ON when $\vee$ equals 0 .
    4. EQU (equal) turns ON when VI equals V .
    5. If RN (line running) is OFF, the outputs for V, DVDT1, DVDT2, DVDT3, REM1, REM2, and REM3 are set to 0 .
[^45]:    Information
    If the move fails, the destination area will retain the contents from before the instruction was executed.

[^46]:    * Indicates the data type

[^47]:    Note: The registers are assigned as shown in the above table.

[^48]:    * Indicates the data type.

[^49]:    * Indicates the data type.

[^50]:    * Indicates the data type

[^51]:    * Indicates the data type.

[^52]:    Information
    When the power is turned ON, the data pointed to by the read pointer and write pointer is undefined. Always execute the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction before using the QTBLR/ QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction. An operation error may occur if the QTBLR/QTBLRE, QTBLRI/QTBLRIE, QTBLW/QTBLWE, or QTBLWI/QTBLWIE instruction is executed without executing the QTBLCL/QTBLCLE instruction first.

[^53]:    * If the count up command and count down command change from OFF to ON at the same time, the current value stays the same.

[^54]:    Icon: MSG
    Key entry: MSG-SND

[^55]:    Note: R: Read only, RW: Read/Write

[^56]:    Icon: MSG
    Key entry: MSG-RCV

[^57]:    lcon: MOT
    REG州
    Key entry: MOTREG-W

[^58]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used. These parameters may be omitted.

[^59]:    * C and \# registers cannot be used. These parameters may be omitted

[^60]:    * The data is imported from specified files in a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server.

[^61]:    * The data is exported to specified files in a USB memory device, the built-in RAM in the CPU Unit/CPU Module, or an FTP server.

[^62]:    Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared

[^63]:    Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
    2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

    - Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
    - Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.

[^64]:    Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
    2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

    - Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
    - Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.

[^65]:    Note: 1. If Execute is turned OFF while this instruction is being executed, the processing result cannot be obtained because the output data of the instruction is cleared.
    2. Note the following precautions when specifying the registers used in Param. The function cannot be correctly processed if registers overlap.

    - Make sure the registers do not overlap those of another instruction.
    - Make sure the registers do not overlap when the same instruction is used in different locations.

[^66]:    *1. M, G, D, or C register only.
    *2. M, G, or D register only.
    *3. Optional.

[^67]:    Comment Tab Page：Allows you to search for object comments，rung comments，program comments， and expression comments．

[^68]:    Note: 1. You can also enter the variable by copying it from the Variable Pane.
    2. Use commas and spaces to specify more than one program in the Target Program Box. The following wildcard (*) combinations can also be used in the Target Program Box: *, $\mathrm{H}^{*}, \mathrm{~L}^{*}, I^{*}, \mathrm{~A}^{*}, \mathrm{~F}^{*}$ (all functions), MPM*, and MPS* Wildcards may be used only in the formats given above. Other uses, such as "H01.*", are not allowed.
    3. Output log at Search 2 Check Box: Select this check box to display the search results in the Search 2 Pane without changing the contents of the Search 1 Pane. If you clear the selection of the check box, the search results will be displayed in the Search 1 Pane.

[^69]:    Information
    If the Enable to Multiple Coil Check Check Box is selected in the compile options, a search for multiple coils will be performed during compilation and the results will be displayed as warnings in the Output Pane.

